As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 27, 2024.

Registration No. 333-

UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM S-1 REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Nevada

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

3569 (Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number) 88-2870106

(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

4175 Cameron St, Ste 1 Las Vegas, NV 89103

(866) 236-3835

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Zhenwu (Wayne) Huang c/o Richtech Robotics Inc. 4175 Cameron St, Ste 1 Las Vegas, NV 89103 (866) 236-3835

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

Richard I. Anslow, Esq. Lijia Sanchez, Esq. Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP 1345 Avenue of the Americas New York, NY 10105 Tel: (212) 370-1300 Fax: (212) 370-7889 Rick A. Werner, Esq. Alok A. Choksi, Esq. Haynes and Boone, LLP 30 Rockefeller Plaza 26th Floor New York, New York 10112 Tel: (212) 659-7300

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after the effective date of this registration statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933 check the following box:

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. \Box

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. \Box

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. \Box

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer		Accelerated filer	
Non-accelerated filer	\mathbf{X}	Smaller reporting company	X
		Emerging growth company	\times

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant files a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the Securities and Exchange Commission declares our registration statement effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and we are not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED AUGUST 27, 2024

Up to 14,492,753 Shares of Class B Common Stock Pre-Funded Warrants to Purchase up to 14,492,753 Shares of Class B Common Stock Warrants to Purchase up to 14,492,753 Shares of Class B Common Stock Placement Agent Warrants to Purchase up to 1,014,493 Shares of Class B Common Stock Up to 29,999,999 Shares of Class B Common Stock Issuable Upon Exercise of the Pre-Funded Warrants, Warrants and Placement Agent Warrants

RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.

This is a reasonable best efforts public offering of up to 14,492,753 shares of Class B common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Class B common stock"), of Richtech Robotics Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), and warrants ("Warrants") to purchase up to an aggregate of 14,492,753 shares of Class B common stock (and the shares of Class B common stock that are issuable from time to time upon exercise of the Warrants) at an assumed combined offering price of \$1.38 per share and accompanying Warrant, which was the last reported sale price of our Class B common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market on August 23, 2024. We are also offering to each purchaser whose purchase of shares of Class B common stock in this offering would otherwise result in the purchaser, together with its affiliates and certain related parties, beneficially owning more than 4.99% of our outstanding Class B common stock immediately following the consummation of this offering, the opportunity to purchase, if the purchaser so chooses, pre-funded warrants ("Pre-Funded Warrants"), in lieu of shares of Class B common stock that would otherwise result in the purchaser's beneficial ownership exceeding 4.99% of our outstanding Class B common stock (or at the election of the purchaser, 9.99%). Each Pre-Funded Warrant will be exercisable for one share of our Class B common stock. The purchase price of each Pre-Funded Warrant will equal the price per share at which the shares of Class B common stock are being sold to the public in this offering, minus \$0,00001, and the exercise price of each Pre-Funded Warrant will be \$0.00001 per share. This offering also relates to the shares of Class B common stock issuable upon exercise of any Pre-Funded Warrant and the Warrants sold in this offering. Each share of Class B common stock and each Pre-Funded Warrant is being sold together with a Warrant to purchase one share of our Class B common stock, at an exercise price of \$[] per share. For each Pre-Funded Warrant we sell, the number of shares of Class B common stock we are offering will be decreased on a one-for-one basis. The Warrants will be exercisable immediately and will expire five years from the date of issuance. The shares of Class B common stock and Pre-Funded Warrant, and the accompanying Warrants, can only be purchased together in this offering but will be issued separately and will be immediately separable upon issuance.

There is no established public trading market for the Warrants or the Pre-Funded Warrants, and we do not expect a market to develop. We do not intend to apply for listing of the Warrants or the Pre-Funded Warrants on any securities exchange or other nationally recognized trading system. Without an active trading market, the liquidity of the Warrants and the Pre-Funded Warrants will be limited.

We have engaged Rodman & Renshaw LLC (the "Placement Agent") to act as our exclusive placement agent in connection with this offering. The Placement Agent has agreed to use its reasonable best efforts to arrange for the sale of the securities offered by this prospectus. The Placement Agent is not purchasing or selling any of the securities we are offering and the Placement Agent is not required to arrange the purchase or sale of any specific number or dollar amount of securities. We have agreed to pay to the Placement Agent the Placement Agent fees set forth in the table below, which assumes that we sell all of the securities offered by this prospectus. There is no arrangement for funds to be received in escrow, trust or similar arrangement. There is no minimum number of shares of securities or minimum aggregate amount of proceeds that is a condition for this offering to close. We may sell fewer than all of the securities offered hereby, which may significantly reduce the amount of proceeds received by us, and investors in this offering will not receive a refund if we do not sell all of the securities offered hereby. Because there is no escrow account and no minimum number of securities or amount of proceeds, investors could be in a position where they have invested in us, but we have not raised sufficient proceeds in this offering to adequately fund the intended uses of the proceeds as described in this prospectus. We will bear all costs associated with the offering. See "*Plan of Distribution*" on page 33 of this prospectus for more information regarding these arrangements.

This offering will terminate on , 2024, unless we decide to terminate the offering (which we may do at any time in our discretion) prior to that date. We will have a single closing for all securities purchased in this offering and the combined public offering price per share of Class B common stock (or Pre-Funded Warrant in lieu thereof) and accompanying Warrant will be fixed for the duration of this offering. We will deliver the securities to be issued in connection with this offering delivery versus payment or receipt versus payment, as the case may be, upon receipt of investor funds received by us.

Our Class B common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "RR." On August 23, 2024, the last reported sale price of our Class B common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market was \$1.38 per share. The actual combined public offering price per share of Class B common stock or Pre-Funded Warrant and accompanying Warrant will be determined between us and investors based on market conditions at the time of pricing, and may be at a discount to the current market price of our Class B common stock. Therefore, the assumed combined public offering price used throughout this prospectus may not be indicative of the final combined public offering price.

You should read this prospectus, together with additional information described under the headings "Incorporation of Certain Information By Reference" and "Where You Can Find More Information," carefully before you invest in any of our securities.

We are an "emerging growth company" as that term is used in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 and a "smaller reporting company", and as such, we have elected to take advantage of certain reduced public company reporting requirements for this prospectus and future filings. Investing in our Class B common stock involves a high degree of risk. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 12 of this prospectus for a discussion of information that should be considered in connection with an investment in our Class B common stock. See "Prospectus Summary — Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company" and "Prospectus Summary – Implications of Being a Smaller Reporting Company."

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. See the section entitled "*Risk Factors*" beginning on page 12 of this prospectus and in the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus for a discussion of risks that should be considered in connection with an investment in our securities.

		Per Pre-Funded	
	Per Share and Accompanying	Warrant and Accompanying	
	Warrant	Warrant	Total
Combined public offering price	\$	\$	\$
Placement agent fees(1)	\$	\$	\$
Proceeds to us, before expenses(2)	\$	\$	\$

- (1) We have agreed to pay the Placement Agent a cash placement commission equal to 7.0% of the gross proceeds raised in this offering. We have also agreed to reimburse the Placement Agent for its non-accountable expenses in the amount of \$35,000 and for its legal fees and expenses and other out-of-pocket expenses in an amount of \$100,000, and for its clearing expenses in the amount of \$15,950. In addition, we have agreed to issue to the Placement Agent, or its designees, warrants (the "Placement Agent Warrants") as compensation in connection with this offering to purchase a number of shares of our Class B common stock equal to 7.0% of the aggregate number of shares of Class B common stock and Pre-Funded Warrants being offered at an exercise price equal to 125% of the combined public offering price per share of Class B common stock and accompanying Warrant. See "*Plan of Distribution*" for additional information about the compensation payable to the Placement Agent.
- (2) Because there is no minimum number of securities or amount of proceeds required as a condition to closing in this offering, the actual public offering amount, Placement Agent fees, and proceeds to us, if any, are not presently determinable and may be substantially less than the total maximum offering amounts set forth above. We estimate the total expenses of this offering payable by us, excluding the Placement Agent fees, will be approximately \$385,925. The amount of proceeds to us presented in this table does not give effect to any exercise of the Warrants offered hereby.

The delivery of the securities to purchasers is expected to be made on or about [], 2024, subject to the satisfaction of customary closing conditions.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

Rodman & Renshaw LLC

The date of this prospectus is , 2024.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS	ii
CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	iii
PROSPECTUS SUMMARY	1
THE OFFERING	10
RISK FACTORS	12
USE OF PROCEEDS	14
CAPITALIZATION	15
DILUTION	16
PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS	17
DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK	18
DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES WE ARE OFFERING	23
MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES	26
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION	33
INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN INFORMATION BY REFERENCE	36
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION	37
LEGAL MATTERS	37
EXPERTS	37
DISCLOSURE OF COMMISSION POSITION ON INDEMNIFICATION FOR SECURITIES ACT LIABILITIES	37

i

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"). We incorporate by reference important information into this prospectus. You may obtain the information incorporated by reference without charge by following the instructions under "*Where You Can Find More Information*." This prospectus contains summaries of certain provisions contained in some of the documents described herein, but reference is made to the actual documents for complete information. All of the summaries are qualified in their entirety by the actual documents. Copies of some of the documents referred to herein have been filed, will be filed or will be incorporated by reference as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and you may obtain copies of those documents as described below. You should carefully read this prospectus as well as additional information described under "*Incorporation of Certain Information by Reference*," before deciding to invest in our securities.

We have not, and the Placement Agent has not, authorized anyone to provide any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectuses prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. This prospectus is an offer to sell only the securities offered hereby, and only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. The information contained in this prospectus or in any applicable free writing prospectus is current only as of its date, regardless of its time of delivery or any sale of our securities. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

The information incorporated by reference or provided in this prospectus contains statistical data and estimates, including those relating to market size and competitive position of the markets in which we participate, that we obtained from our own internal estimates and research, as well as from industry and general publications and research, surveys and studies conducted by third parties. Industry publications, studies and surveys generally state that they have been obtained from sources believed to be reliable. While we believe our internal company research is reliable and the definitions of our market and industry are appropriate, neither this research nor these definitions have been verified by any independent source.

For investors outside the United States: We have not, and the Placement Agent has not, done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. Persons outside the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of the securities and the distribution of this prospectus outside the United States.

This prospectus and the information incorporated by reference into this prospectus contain references to our trademarks and to trademarks belonging to other entities. Solely for convenience, trademarks and trade names referred to in this prospectus and the information incorporated by reference into this prospectus, including logos, artwork, and other visual displays, may appear without the ® or TM symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights or the rights of the applicable licensor to these trademarks and trade names. We do not intend our use or display of other companies' trade names or trademarks to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any other company.

In this prospectus, unless the context otherwise requires, the terms "we," "us," "our," "Richtech" and the "Company" refer to Richtech Robotics Inc.

CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus, and any documents we incorporate by reference, contain "forward-looking statements" (within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act) that involve risks and uncertainties. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in the forward-looking statements for many reasons, including the reasons described in our "*Prospectus Summary*" and "*Use of Proceeds*" sections in this prospectus and "*Risk Factors*," "*Management Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Result of Operations*," and "*Business*" sections in Amendment No. 1 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K/A for the year ended September 30, 2023 (the "2023 Annual Report"), which is incorporated by reference herein. In some cases, you can identify these forward-looking statements by terms such as "anticipate," "believe," "continue," "could," "depends," "estimate," "expects," "intend," "may," "ongoing," "plan," "potential," "predict," "project," "should," "will," "would" or the negative of those terms or other similar expressions, although not all forward-looking statements contain those words.

Our operations and business prospects are always subject to risks and uncertainties including, among others:

- Our ability to secure raw materials and components to manufacture sufficient quantities of robots to match demand;
- Our ability to secure enterprise clients and deals in the face of growing competition;
- Assumptions around the speed of robotic adoption in service environments;
- Assumptions relating to the size of the market for our products and services;
- Unanticipated regulations of robots and automation that add barriers to adoption and have a negative effect on our business;
- Our ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection for our products; and
- Our estimates of expenses, future revenue, capital requirements and our needs for, or ability to obtain, additional financing.

The forward-looking statements in this prospectus represent our views as of the date of this prospectus. We anticipate that subsequent events and developments will cause our views to change. However, while we may elect to update these forward-looking statements at some point in the future, we have no current intention to do so except to the extent required by applicable law. You should, therefore, not rely on these forward-looking statements as representing our views as of any date subsequent to the date of this prospectus.

iii

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights selected information that is presented in greater detail elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary does not contain all of the information you should consider before investing in our securities. You should read this entire prospectus, including the information incorporated by reference herein, carefully, including the sections titled "Risk Factors" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included in our 2023 Annual Report, before making an investment decision. This prospectus and the information incorporated herein by reference include trademarks, service marks and trade names owned by us or other companies. All trademarks, service marks and trade names included or incorporated by reference into this prospectus and the information incorporated herein by reference are the property of their respective owners.

Overview

We are a developer of advanced robotic technologies focused on transforming labor-intensive services in hospitality and other sectors currently experiencing unprecedented labor shortages. With a global R&D team based out of China and the United States, we design, manufacture and sell robots to restaurants, hotels, hospitals, senior living centers, casinos, factories, movie theaters and other businesses. Our robots perform a variety of services including restaurant running and bussing, hotel room service and linen delivery, hospital specialized deliveries, floor scrubbing and vacuuming, and beverage and food preparation. We design our robots to be friendly, customizable to client environments, and extremely reliable. For example, our food service delivery robots typically make over 1,000 deliveries every month in busy environments, while robots working in hospitals make more than 8,000 multi-floor deliveries per month. Our current customer base includes major hotel brands, national chain restaurants, prestigious hospitals, leading senior care facilities, and top casino management companies.

Our mission is to integrate robotics and automation into our everyday lives. We envision ourselves becoming a leading robotics "Super-operator," where thousands of our robots are deployed out in the field and managed by Richtech's AI Cloud Platform ("ACP"). As a Super-operator, our robotic fleet will be performing a wide variety of tasks within a business, from completing deliveries and scrubbing floors to cooking noodles and preparing drinks. Our ACP platform will allow businesses to plug in their robots and immediately leverage an immense amount of data to optimize workflows, lower management complexity, and minimize labor dependency.

On November 21, 2023, the Company consummated its initial public offering of 2,100,000 shares of Class B common stock at a price of \$5.00 per share, generating gross proceeds of \$10.5 million. On December 22, 2023, the underwriters purchased an additional 42,563 shares of Class B common stock at a price of \$5.00 per share, generating gross proceeds of \$212,815. On November 17, 2023, the shares of Class B common stock began trading on the Nasdaq Capital Market ("Nasdaq") under the trading symbol "RR."

In connection with the initial public offering, the Company issued to the representative of the underwriters and its designee (the "Representative") warrants (the "Representative's Warrants") to purchase 105,000 shares of Class B common stock. In connection with the partial exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option, the Company issued to the Representative and its designee additional Representative's Warrants to purchase 2,128 shares of Class B common stock. The Representative's Warrants are exercisable at a per share exercise price equal to \$6.00 at any time and from time to time, in whole or in part, during the period commencing on May 21, 2024, and terminating on November 21, 2028. Neither the Representative's Warrants nor any of the shares issued upon exercise of the Representative's Warrants may be sold, transferred, assigned, pledged or hypothecated, or be the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of such securities by any person, for a period of six (6) months immediately following the commencement of sales of the initial public offering. The Representative's Warrants also provides for one demand registration right of the shares underlying the Representative's Warrants at the Company's expense; one additional demand registration at the warrant holders' expense; and unlimited "piggyback" registration rights. The registration rights will only be exercisable within a period of five years after November 16, 2023. The Representative's Warrants also contain customary anti-dilution provisions.

In connection with the initial public offering, the Company filed its Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation with the Nevada Secretary of State on November 17, 2023.

Recent Developments

Standby Equity Purchase Agreement

On February 15, 2024, the Company entered into a Standby Equity Purchase Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement") with YA II PN, Ltd. (the "Investor"), pursuant to which the Investor agreed to purchase up to \$50 million of the Company's shares of Class B common stock over the course of 24 months after the date of the Purchase Agreement. The price of shares to be issued under the Purchase Agreement will be 96% of the lowest volume weighted average price (the "VWAP") of the Class B common stock for the three trading days immediately following the delivery of each Advance notice (as defined below) by the Company (the "Pricing Period"). Each issuance and sale by the Company to the Investor under the Purchase Agreement (an "Advance") is subject to a maximum amount equal to 100% of the daily trading volume of the Class B common stock, as reported by Bloomberg L.P., during the five trading days immediately preceding an Advance notice.

With respect to each Advance, the Company has the option to notify the Investor of a minimum acceptable price ("MAP") by specifying the amount within an Advance notice. During any trading day within a Pricing Period, two conditions will trigger an automatic reduction to the amount of the Advance by one-third: either (i) the VWAP of the Class B common stock is below the MAP specified in the Advance notice, or (ii) there is no VWAP available (each such day, an "Excluded Day"). On each Excluded Day, an automatic one-third reduction is applied to the specified Advance amount in the Advance notice and that day will be excluded from the Pricing Period.

Each Advance is subject to certain limitations, including that the Investor cannot purchase any shares that would result in it beneficially owning more than 4.99% of the Company's outstanding voting power or number of shares of Class B common stock at the time of an Advance or acquiring in the aggregate under the Purchase Agreement more than 19.99% of the Company's outstanding shares of Class B common stock as of the date of the Purchase Agreement (the "Exchange Cap"). The Exchange Cap will not apply under certain circumstances, including, where the Company has obtained stockholder approval to issue in excess of the Exchange Cap in accordance with the rules of Nasdaq or such issuances do not require stockholder approval under Nasdaq's "minimum price rule."

The Purchase Agreement will terminate automatically on the earlier of February 16, 2026 or when the Investor has purchased an aggregate of \$50 million of Class B common stock. The Company has the right to terminate the Purchase Agreement upon five trading days' prior written notice to the Investor, subject to certain conditions.

In connection with and subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions set forth in the Purchase Agreement, the Investor will pre-advance to the Company up to \$3,000,000 of the \$50,000,000 commitment amount (a "Pre-Advance"), with each Pre-Advance to be evidenced by a convertible promissory note (each, a "SEPA Note"). The first Pre-Advance, in the principal amount of \$1,000,000, was advanced February 15, 2024. The second Pre-Advance, in a principal amount of \$1,000,000, was advanced on March 18, 2024. The third Pre-Advance, in the principal amount of \$1,000,000, was advanced on April 15, 2024. Each SEPA Note is subject to a 4% discount on the principal amount of such SEPA Note. Repayment of the SEPA Notes commenced on May 15, 2024, with subsequent payments made monthly. As of June 30, 2024, the outstanding balance on the Notes was \$2,333,000. The SEPA Notes were fully repaid in July 2024.

Each SEPA Note will accrue interest on the outstanding principal balance at the rate of 8% per annum and has a maturity date of February 15, 2025 (as may be extended at the option of the Investor). Beginning in May 2024, the Company was required to pay, on a monthly basis, one-nineth of the outstanding principal amount of each SEPA Note, together with accrued and unpaid interest, either (i) in cash or (ii) by submitting an Advance notice pursuant to the Purchase Agreement and selling the Investor shares, or any combination of (i) or (ii) as determined by the Company. The initial repayment was due 90 days after the issuance of the first SEPA Note, followed by subsequent payments due every 30 days after the previous payment. Unless otherwise agreed to by the Investor, any funds received by the Company pursuant to the Purchase Agreement for the sale of shares will first be used to satisfy any payments due under an outstanding SEPA Note.



At the election of the Investor, all or a portion of the principal, interest, or other amounts outstanding under each SEPA Note (the "Conversion Amount") may be converted into shares of Common Stock (the "Conversion Shares"), equal to: (x) the Conversion Amount, divided by (y) the Conversion Price. "Conversion Price" is defined as (i) \$6.00 per share of Class B common stock, provided however, on May 28, 2024 (the "Reset Date"), the Conversion Price shall be adjusted (downwards only) to equal the average of the daily VWAPs for the 5 consecutive trading days immediately prior to the Reset Date, if such price is lower than the Conversion Price then in effect. The Conversion Shares are entitled to the registration rights set forth in the Purchase Agreement.

On March 14, 2024, the Company and the Investor entered into a letter agreement (the "Letter Agreement") to amend the terms of each SEPA Note as follows: (i) the Company may redeem early a portion or all amounts (including principal and accrued and unpaid interest) outstanding under the SEPA Note with at least 10 trading days' prior written notice by the Company to the Investor. The outstanding principal balance being redeemed by the Company shall be subject to a 10% cash redemption premium. After receipt of the Redemption Notice, the Investor shall have 10 trading days to elect to convert all or any portion of the SEPA Note; and (ii) the Conversion Price shall not be lower than \$1.50 per share of Class B common stock.

The Company paid a subsidiary of the Investor a structuring fee in the amount of \$25,000 and in April 2024, issued to the Investor 259,350 shares of Class B common stock (the "Commitment Shares") as a commitment fee. The Company and the Investor made certain representations and warranties to each other that are customary for transactions similar to this one, subject to specified exceptions and qualifications. Each of the Company and the Investor also agreed to indemnify the other.

As of August 12, 2024, we had issued 9,035,561 shares under the Purchase Agreement and the SEPA Notes (including 259,350 Commitment Shares).

The foregoing descriptions of the Purchase Agreement and the SEPA Notes and the transactions contemplated thereby are qualified in their entirety by reference to the full text of the Purchase Agreement and the SEPA Notes, a copy or a form of which are attached hereto as Exhibits 10.13 and 10.14, respectively, each of which is incorporated herein in its entirety by reference.

In connection with the execution of the Purchase Agreement (as defined below), the Company entered into two agreements with Revere Securities, LLC ("Revere"): (i) a financial services agreement, dated as of January 22, 2024 (the "Financial Services Agreement"), pursuant to which the Company agreed to pay Revere \$25,000 per month on an accrual basis for six months, with payments commencing upon the execution of the Purchase Agreement, for general financial advisory services provided by Revere, and (ii) a finder's fee agreement, dated as of January 22, 2024 (the "Finder's Fee Agreement"), pursuant to which the Company agreed to pay Revere (a) cash compensation equal to 7% of total proceeds from Pre-Advances (as defined below) raised under the Purchase Agreement, plus (b) cash compensation equal to 4% of any Advance (as defined below) under the Purchase Agreement, paid upon 3 business days after the closing of such Advance.

The foregoing descriptions of the Financial Services Agreement and the Finder's Fee Agreement are qualified in their entirety by reference to the full text of the Financial Services Agreement and the Finder's Fee Agreement, copies of which are attached hereto as Exhibits 10.15 and 10.16, respectively, each of which is incorporated herein in its entirety by reference.

Corporate History and Structure

The Company was originally founded as Richtech Creative Displays LLC in Nevada in July 2016. The primary business at the time of incorporation was product development work related to machine vision used to process video feed and produce usable outputs. Applications of this work included interactive projection systems, facial recognition applications such as for temperature screening, and eventually environmental image recognition, obstacle avoidance recognition, and virtual positioning analysis necessary for indoor robot navigation. From 2019 to 2020, we designed, developed, and built indoor delivery robots. In response to COVID, we pivoted to providing temperature screening robots that utilized AI algorithms to detect a face and pinpoint the location of the forehead to take an accurate temperature measurement. As fears around COVID subsided and the labor shortage took hold, we pivoted back to providing delivery robots and other service-related robots.

Richtech Creative Displays LLC was converted to Richtech Robotics Inc., a Nevada corporation, in June 2022.

To further support our clients in optimizing the use of ADAM robots and enhancing the efficiency of their operations, we established a whollyowned subsidiary, Alphamax Management LLC, in June 2024. Alphamax Management LLC provides business management and operational services to help our clients better integrate robots into their workflow.

Our Products and Services

Our products are categorized into three kinds of service automation: indoor transport and delivery, sanitation, and food and beverage automation. Our target market is the hospitality sector, which includes restaurants, hotels, casinos, resorts, senior care, hospitals, and movie theaters. We also plan to leverage our expertise in food automation to bring services directly to the consumer with the ADAM system which is described below.

The majority of our robots can be characterized as Autonomous Mobile Robots ("AMRs"), meaning that our robots can understand and move through its environment independently. AMRs differ from their predecessors, Autonomous Guided Vehicles ("AGVs"), which rely on tracks or predefined paths and often require operator oversight. Our AMRs understand their environment through an array of advanced sensors, with the primary sensor being a LiDAR which stands for Light Detection and Ranging. The LiDAR is able to create a 2D map of the environment by sending out laser pulses and measuring the time it takes to bounce back, similar to sonar but far more accurate. Secondary sensors such as RGBD cameras that detect color and depth of images, ultrasonic proximity sensors, and standard AI machine vision that can recognize objects are used in sync to create an in-depth understanding of the robot's environment. These sensors, combined with a robust navigation software stack based on AI algorithms, provides our robots the ability to perform dynamic path planning through their environments.

Our ACP service is a business optimization tool that allows customers to benefit from the rich operational data generated by the robots. Each AMR can operate independently in the real world and report data up to the ACP. The ACP can then utilize the data to optimize workflows, enhance guest experiences, and minimize waste. The ACP will store robot utilization metrics for analyses and reporting, providing clients with detailed operational data. Lastly, one of the most important features of the ACP is that it allows multiple types of robots to operate in the same environment, utilizing the same integrations and providing data back to a centralized point.

Indoor Transport and Delivery

In the transport and delivery category we have four main product lines, the Matradee line of server assistant robots geared towards restaurants and restaurant-like environments, the Medbot line designed specifically for hospital deliveries, the Titan line for heavy duty payloads in central distribution facilities and general hospitality environments, and the Skylark line of service robots customized for hotel and room service applications.

Matradee is a robot designed for dining spaces that can be used for bussing, serving, hosting, advertising, and entertaining. For example, Matradee will transport food from the kitchen to the table where a waiter can come by and serve the guests. The waiter could then load the Matradee with dirty plates and send it to the dish washing zone in the kitchen. The robot is designed to operate in narrow and busy environments, navigating around tables and people in order to get to its destination. Matradee was designed to have a large carrying capacity and to be extremely stable so that it can carry wine glasses and delicate food items without spilling. It can also be used to greet guests at the reception area and lead them to their table. With a battery life of eight to fourteen-hours between charges, the Matradee can run for the entire day without taking a break. When multiple robots are deployed in the same space, the robots communicate over short-range radio waves to coordinate and make way for each other.

Medbot is designed specifically for secure and efficient deliveries in hospitals and other healthcare spaces. This line of robots is a rebranding of the Richie/Robbie robotic line, aimed to help customers better associate the robot to specific applications. The robot has 4 secured compartments that can be configured to deliver items to up to 4 different destinations per trip. Through our ACP, the Medbot can travel on elevators and through secure doors providing a fully autonomous delivery solution in extremely dynamic environments. The Medbot has a very robust suite of sensors that allows it to be very nimble and intelligent when navigating around people as well as large obstructions like hospital beds and trash bins. From our deployments in the field, a fleet of 5 Medbots can make between 8,000 – 9,000 deliveries per month, traveling over 600 miles, with over 600 hours of active runtime between them. This alleviates one of the toughest tasks on hospital staff, and provides a very strong ROI for the hospital.

Titan is the newest addition to our delivery robot lineup, adding an option for customers looking for more heavy duty AMR delivery options. The current version of Titan can carry between 330 - 440 lbs, with additional models able to carry over 1000lbs in development. Titan was designed with modularity and ease of implementation in mind, as it can lift any rack as long as the rack meets a certain set of general parameters. This provides Titan with a very large addressable market in and outside the hospitality space. For example, factories and warehouses can utilize Titan for delivery of large objects over large spaces, up and down elevators and through secure doors. Titan broadens the applications where we can apply our AMR technology to improve efficiency and solve labor challenges.

Skylark represents a set of robots that are designed specifically for hotel and applications where room service is an element of the client's business. This product's addressable market primarily consists of hotels, senior living, and apartment buildings. The design of Skylark revolves around modularity, and adaptability to the environment it is deployed in. The system consists of a base navigation module and several modular attachments specialized for specific tasks such as delivery or cleaning. Currently, the Skylark has a cleaning attachment for vacuuming and mopping floors, and a enclosed delivery attachment for room service and package delivery. Additional attachments are scheduled for release in the future, including a security and laundry attachment. One important element of Skylark is that all attachments are customized specifically for the hotel environment. This means the design accounts for common issues such as door width, elevator navigation, and specific low-obstacle avoidance problems not common in other AMR application scenarios. The modular Skylark robot provides an all-in-one solution that emphasizes ROI and ease-of-use.

Sanitation

DUST-E is our autonomous commercial cleaning robot product line that features two distinct models, the S and the MX. The original DUST-E line included three distinct models, we consolidated the robot line to simplify the customer journey and decrease decision making time. The S is our smaller robot designed to perform routine vacuum and mopping in spaces less than 10,000 sq. ft., such as indoor hard floor office environments. The MX is for larger spaces up to 500,000 sq ft., tailored to large industrial and commercial spaces such as warehouses, factories, large hotel floors, event spaces, schools and universities, and department stores.

Food and Beverage Automation

ADAM is our food and beverage automation robot. The core concept of ADAM is to develop a fully independent food and beverage business based entirely on robots and automation. The dual six-degree-of-freedom robotic arms are designed to provide the same level of flexibility as a human arm, allowing ADAM to easily emulate human movements. We designed ADAM to be friendly and approachable by giving it a white and round exterior, and designed it to look more like a robot than a human to avoid the "uncanny valley" effect. (The uncanny valley is a concept that suggests that humanoid objects that imperfectly resemble actual human beings provoke uncanny or strangely familiar feelings of uneasiness and revulsion in observers. "Valley" denotes a dip in the human observer's affinity for the replica, a relation that otherwise increases with the replica's human likeness.) We have implemented natural language processing to allow customers to directly speak their orders to the ADAM, providing customers with a cutting-edge beverage ordering experience. ADAM is currently serving customers at various venues across the country including inside supermarkets, stadiums, hospitals, and coffee shops across the country.

Our Industry

Our product family was designed to provide labor-intensive businesses with robotic automation solutions. We believe hospitality is the most labor-intensive industry, which is why we have deployed our robots across restaurants, hotels, casinos, hospitals, bars, event spaces, and senior living homes.

The nonindustrial service robotics market includes warehouse picker robots, self-driving floor scrubbers, customer service robots, delivery robots, surgery robots, food harvesting robots for agriculture, underground and underwater inspection robots, security robots, military defense robots, drug research robots and others. The market is currently in the phase where end-users and system integrators are still gaining experience in adoption and implementation of nonindustrial service robots. In North America, the primary driver for adoption is expected to be the ongoing trend to automate menial or non-value-adding-tasks. These tasks include cleaning, transport and delivery, and food preparation.

Our Competitive Strengths

We believe we are one of the current leaders in the service robotics market for the following reasons:

- First Mover Advantage: The nonindustrial service robotics market has no clearly defined market leader. Our Matradee robot is one of the earliest restaurant service robots to launch in the U.S. market, and we believe we are recognized by customers and competitors as an established brand in the restaurant service robotics space. We believe that there is only one other competitive product that was launched for room service delivery prior to our Richie and Robbie (now rebranded as Medbot) being introduced to the market. Based on our extensive knowledge of the service robotics industry, we believe ADAM to be one of the earliest commercialized humanoid robots in the U.S. that can be utilized to serve both food and beverages in a real-world environment. We have not seen any other dual-arm humanoid robot like ADAM with full AI capabilities that has come to market and been deployed at any scale in the United States.
- **Reliable Technology:** Our reliable AI navigation and obstacle recognition algorithms provides our robots with what we believe is best-in-class reliability and performance.

- Broad Product Offerings and Synergies: Unlike our competitors that only provide one robot or one type of robot, we have a breadth of robotic solutions to deploy depending on a client's needs. Having a variety of products not only provides clients with a one-stop-shop for their service robotic needs, it also creates the impression that we are a reliable resource to consult as they approach the general adoption and implementation of robotic solutions across different sectors of their business.
- **Distribution:** We have an extensive network of distribution channels with over 30 regional and national distributors. These distribution partners span across a broad array of sectors including healthcare, senior living, hotels, and restaurants.
- Enterprise Partnerships: We have executed Master Services Agreements ("MSAs") with several large enterprise customers (defined as those companies with annual revenues over \$1 billion) that in total represent over 9,000 restaurant and hotels. We have on-going pilot programs with ten enterprises that represent over 40,000 locations. Our enterprise customers represent the largest players in the restaurant, hotel, senior living, and casino industries. We believe our ability to form enterprise level partnerships will be a major differentiating factor between us and competitors over the next two-three years.
- **Business Model:** We are at the forefront of the U.S. service robotics market. Our robots utilize cutting edge sensors and algorithms to provide extremely high reliability in uncontrolled environments, at an affordable cost for customers. Additionally, we are co-developing novel innovative solutions through our partnerships with dominant industry partners, in sectors such as healthcare, lodging, senior living, and retail. We are focused on leveraging these novel innovative solutions through a Robot-as-a-Service model that will provide long-term recurring revenue for the business. Lastly, as we continue to develop and launch new solutions in the hospitality service robotics space, we see high upsell potential in leveraging data collected by our robots to provide valuable insights into a customer's business.
- Market Coverage: We currently provide deployment and maintenance services to the entire continental United States and Hawaii. We have deployments in 40 states and anticipate adding more on a monthly basis. Our ability to maximize the addressable market should accelerate the growth of our business. With a larger market share, we can utilize economies of scale to better compete against our competitors.

Our Strategies

We intend to establish ourselves as the leading provider of service robotic solutions by developing, manufacturing, and deploying novel products that address the growing need for automation in the service industry. The key components to our growth strategy include:

- Building our commercial organization;
- Penetrate the hotel market with Medbot and Titan;
- Launch and scale our robotics franchise brand;
- Establish enterprise partnerships;
- Penetrate the education and government markets; and
- Expanding our R&D team.

See the section entitled "Business - Our Strategies" included in our 2023 Annual Report for more details.

Intellectual Property

We currently have 9 pending patents and 3 approved patents. Additionally, we will continue to file patent applications for our innovative inventions. We also hold two trademarks and own and operate three domain names.

Summary of Risks

Our business is subject to a number of risks and uncertainties. These risks are discussed more fully in "Risk Factors" included elsewhere in this prospectus and in the section titled "*Risk Factors*" included in our 2023 Annual Report and our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2024, filed with the SEC on August 15, 2024 ("June 30, 2024 Form 10-Q"). Before you make a decision to invest in our Class B common stock, you should carefully consider all of those risks including the following:

Risks Related to Our Industry and Business

- We operate in an emerging market, which makes it difficult to evaluate our business and prospects.
- We operate in an emerging industry that is subject to rapid technological change and will experience increasing competition.
- Our business plans require a significant amount of capital. Future capital needs may require us to sell additional equity or debt securities that may dilute its stockholders.
- We have limited experience in operating our robots in a variety of environments. Unforeseen safety issues with our products could result in injuries to people which could result in adverse effects on our business and reputation.
- We must successfully manage product introductions and transitions in order to remain competitive.
- Our international expansion plans, if implemented, will subject us to a variety of risks that may harm our business.
- We rely on third party manufacturers/suppliers, which may increase the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of our products or such quantities at an acceptable cost, which could delay, prevent or impair our development or commercialization efforts.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

- If we fail to protect or enforce our intellectual property or proprietary rights, our business and operating results could be harmed.
- In addition to patented technology, we rely on our unpatented proprietary technology, trade secrets, designs, experiences, workflows, data, processes, software and know-how.
- Under a certain number of our agreements, we are required to provide indemnification in the event our technology causes harm to third parties.

Risks Related to Compliance

- We may become subject to new or changing governmental regulations relating to the design, manufacturing, marketing, distribution, servicing, or use of our products, and a failure to comply with such regulations could lead to withdrawal or recall of our products from the market, delay our projected revenues, increase cost, or make our business unviable if we are unable to modify its products to comply.
- We may become involved in legal and regulatory proceedings and commercial or contractual disputes, which could have an adverse effect on our profitability and financial position.
- We are subject to, and must remain in compliance with, numerous laws and governmental regulations across various jurisdictions concerning the manufacturing, use, distribution and sale of our products.

General Risks Associated with Our Company

- Our limited operating history and evolving business make it difficult to evaluate our current business and future prospects.
- If we were to lose the services of members of our senior management team, we may not be able to execute our business strategy.
- We are currently a small organization and will need to hire additional qualified personnel to effectively implement our strategic plan, and if we are unable to attract and retain highly qualified employees, we may not be able to continue to grow our business.
- We are an "emerging growth company," and will be able take advantage of reduced disclosure requirements applicable to "emerging growth companies," which could make our Class B common stock less attractive to investors.
- We will incur significantly increased costs as a result of and devote substantial management time to operating as a public company.
- Our management has limited experience in operating a public company.

Risks Related the Ownership of Our Class B Common Stock

- An active trading market for our Class B common stock may not develop or be sustained.
- The trading price of our Class B common stock may be volatile, and you could lose all or part of your investment.
- Future sales of our Class B common stock or securities convertible into our Class B common stock may depress our stock price.
- Our failure to meet the continued listing requirements of Nasdaq could result in a delisting of our Class B common stock.
- Our directors, executive officers and principal stockholders have substantial control over us and could delay or prevent a change of corporate control.

Risks Related to This Offering

- We have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from this offering and may not use them effectively.
- You will experience immediate and substantial dilution in the net tangible book value per share of the Class B common stock you purchase. You may also experience future dilution as a result of future equity offerings.
- This is a reasonable best effort offering, no minimum number of securities is required to be sold, and we may not raise the amount of capital we believe is required for our business plans, including our near-term business plans.
- Purchasers who purchase our securities in this offering pursuant to a securities purchase agreement may have rights not available to purchasers that purchase without the benefit of a securities purchase agreement.
- Resales of our Class B common stock in the public market during this offering by our stockholders may cause the market price of our Class B common stock to fall.
- This offering may cause the trading price of our Class B common stock to decrease.

Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company

We qualify as an "emerging growth company," as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"). For as long as we remain an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies. These provisions include, but are not limited to:

- being permitted to have only two years of audited financial statements and only two years of related selected financial data and management's
 discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations disclosure;
- an exemption from compliance with the auditor attestation requirement in the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act");
- reduced disclosure about executive compensation arrangements in our periodic reports, registration statements, and proxy statements; and
- exemptions from the requirements to seek non-binding advisory votes on executive compensation or golden parachute arrangements.

In addition, the JOBS Act permits emerging growth companies to take advantage of an extended transition period to comply with new or revised accounting standards applicable to public companies. We are not choosing to "opt out" of this provision. We will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest of (i) the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering, (ii) the last day of the first fiscal year in which our annual gross revenues exceed \$1.235 billion, (iii) the date on which we have, during the immediately preceding three-year period, issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities and (iv) the end of any fiscal year in which the market value of our Class B common stock held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the end of the second quarter of that fiscal year. We have elected to take advantage of certain of the reduced disclosure obligations in the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and may elect to take advantage of other reduced reporting requirements in future filings. As a result, the information that we provide to our stockholders may be different than you might receive from other public reporting companies in which you hold equity interests.

Implication of Being a Controlled Company

Our co-founder and Chief Executive Officer, Zhenwu (Wayne) Huang, beneficially owns 30,308,000 shares of Class A common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, of the Company (the "Class A common stock"), representing approximately 64.34% of the total voting power of our issued and outstanding shares of common stock. As a result, we are a "controlled company" as defined under the Nasdaq rules, because Zhenwu (Wayne) Huang holds more than 50% of the voting power for the election of directors. As a "controlled company," we are permitted to elect not to comply with certain corporate governance requirements. If we rely on these exemptions, you will not have the same protection afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to these corporate governance requirements.

Implications of Being a Smaller Reporting Company

We are a "smaller reporting company" as defined in Item 10(f)(1) of Regulation S-K. Smaller reporting companies may take advantage of certain reduced disclosure obligations, including, among other things, providing only two years of audited financial statements. We will remain a smaller reporting company until the last day of any fiscal year for so long as either (1) the market value of our shares of Common Stock held by non-affiliates does not equal or exceed \$250.0 million as of the prior June 30th, or (2) our annual revenues did not equal or exceed \$100.0 million during such completed fiscal year and the market value of our shares of Common Stock held by non-affiliates did not equal or exceed \$700.0 million as of the prior June 30th. To the extent we take advantage of any reduced disclosure obligations, it may make comparison of our financial statements with other public companies difficult or impossible.

Principal Offices

Our principal executive offices are located at 4175 Cameron St, Ste 1, Las Vegas, NV 89103. Our telephone number is (866) 236-3835. Our website address is *www.richtechrobotics.com*. The information contained in, or that can be accessed through, our website is not a part of or incorporated by reference in this prospectus, and you should not consider it part of this prospectus or of any prospectus supplement. We have included our website address in this prospectus solely as an inactive textual reference.



THE OFFERING					
Class B common stock to be offered	Up to 14,492,753 shares.				
Assumed combined offering price per share and accompanying Warrant	\$1.38.				
Pre-Funded Warrants offered by us in this offering	We are also offering to each purchaser whose purchase of shares of Class B common stock in this offering would otherwise result in the purchaser, together with its affiliates and certain related parties, beneficially owning more than 4.99% of our outstanding Class B common stock immediately following the consummation of this offering, the opportunity to purchase, if the purchaser so chooses, Pre-Funded Warrants, in lieu of shares of Class B common stock (or at the election of the purchaser's beneficial ownership exceeding 4.99% of our outstanding Class B common stock (or at the election of the purchaser's beneficial ownership exceeding 4.99% of our outstanding Class B common stock (or at the election of the purchaser, 9.99%). Each Pre-Funded Warrant will be exercisable for one share of our Class B common stock. The purchase price of each Pre-Funded Warrant will equal the price per share at which the shares of Class B common stock are being sold to the public in this offering, minus \$0.00001, and the exercise price of each Pre-Funded Warrant will be \$0.00001 per share. This offering also relates to the shares of Class B common stock issuable upon exercise of any Pre-Funded Warrants sold in this offering. For each Pre-Funded Warrant we sell, the number of shares of Class B common stock we are offering will be decreased on a one-for-one basis. Because we will issue Warrants to purchase up to a number of shares of Class B common stock issuable upon exercise of the Pre-Funded Warrants sold in this offering, the number of Warrants sold in this offering will not change as a result of a change in the mix of the shares of our Class B common stock and Pre-Funded Warrants sold. To better understand the terms of the Pre-Funded Warrants, you should carefully read the "Description of Securities We Are Offering" section of this prospectus. You should also read the form of Pre-Funded Warrant, which will be filed as an exhibit to the registration statement that includes this prospectus.				
Warrants offered by us in this offering	Warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 14,492,753 shares of our Class B common stock. Each share of our Class B common stock and each Pre-Funded Warrant is being sold together with a Warrant to purchase one share of our Class B common stock. Each Warrant will have an exercise price of $[]$ per share, will be immediately exercisable and will expire on the fifth anniversary of the original issuance date. This prospectus also relates to the offering of the shares of Class B common stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants. To better understand the terms of the Common Warrants, you should carefully read the "Description of Securities We Are Offering" section of this prospectus. You should also read the forms of Common Warrants, which will be filed as exhibits to the registration statement that includes this prospectus.				
Placement Agent Warrants offered by us in this offering	We have also agreed to issue to the Placement Agent or its designees as compensation in connection with this offering Placement Agent Warrants to purchase up to 1,014,493 shares of Class B common stock. The Placement Agent Warrants an exercise price of \$1.725 per share (equal to 125% of the assumed combined public offering price per share of Class B common stock and accompanying Warrant). The Placement Agents Warrants will be exercisable upon issuance and will terminate on the five (5) year anniversary of commencement of sales in this offering. This prospectus also relates to the offering of the shares of Class B common stock issuable upon exercise of the Placement Agent Warrants. To better understand the terms of the Placement Agent Warrants, you should carefully read the descriptions of the Placement Agent Warrants in the "Description of Securities We Are Offering" and "Plan of Distribution" sections of this prospectus. You should also read the form of Placement Agent Warrant, which will be filed as an exhibit to the registration statement that includes this prospectus.				
Class B common stock outstanding immediately before this offering	37,103,097 shares.				
Class B common stock to be outstanding immediately after this offering	51,595,850 shares, assuming exercise in full of all Pre-Funded Warrants and no exercise of the Warrants and Placement Agent Warrants being offered in this offering. To the extent Pre-Funded Warrants are sold, the number of shares of Class B common stock sold in this offering will be reduced on a one-for-one basis.				

Lock-up agreements	Our directors and executive officers have agreed with the Placement Agent not to offer for sale, issue, sell, contract to sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of any of our common stock or securities convertible into our common stock for a period of sixty (60) days from the closing of this offering. See " <i>Plan of Distribution</i> " for additional information.
Use of proceeds	We estimate that the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$18 million. We currently intend to use the net proceeds from this offering for working capital, general corporate purposes, including the further development of our product candidates, and the procurement of inventory, specifically for robotic hardware. See "Use of Proceeds" for additional information.
Risk factors	An investment in our securities involves a high degree of risk. See " <i>Risk Factors</i> " beginning on page 12 of this prospectus and the other information included and incorporated by reference in this prospectus for a discussion of the risk factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our securities.
Reasonable best efforts offering	We have agreed to offer and sell the securities offered hereby to the purchasers through the Placement Agent. The Placement Agent is not required to buy or sell any specific number or dollar amount of the securities offered hereby, but it will use its reasonable best efforts to solicit offers to purchase the securities offered by this prospectus. See "Plan of Distribution" beginning on page 33 of this prospectus.
Transfer agent and registrar	The transfer agent and registrar for our Class B common stock is Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company.
Nasdaq symbol	Our Class B common stock is listed on Nasdaq under the symbol "RR."

(1) The number of shares of Class B common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 37,103,097 shares of our Class B common stock outstanding as of August 12, 2024 and excludes, as of that date, the following:

- 107,128 shares of Class B common stock issuable upon the exercise of the Representative's Warrants;
- 1,020,874 shares of Class B common stock reserved for future grants of equity-based awards under our equity incentive plan; and
- Up to 3,947,647 shares of Class B common stock issuable under the Purchase Agreement (including the shares of Class B common stock issuable upon the conversion of the SEPA Notes).

RISK FACTORS

An investment in our securities involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below, as well as the risks set forth under the section titled "Risk Factors" in our 2023 Annual Report and our June 30, 2024 Form 10-Q, which are incorporated by reference herein. You should also refer to the other information contained in this prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference herein, including the section titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and related notes included in our 2023 Annual Report and Jund 30, 2024 Form 10-Q, before making a decision to invest in our securities. Our business, operating results, financial condition, or prospects could be materially and adversely affected by any of these risks and uncertainties. If any of these risks actually occurs, the trading price of our securities could decline and you might lose all or part of your investment. Our business, operating results, financial performance, or prospects could also be harmed by risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we currently do not believe are material.

Risks Related to This Offering

We have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from this offering and may not use them effectively.

Our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds, including for any of the purposes described in the section of this prospectus entitled "Use of Proceeds." You will be relying on the judgment of our management with regard to the use of these net proceeds, and you will not have the opportunity, as part of your investment decision, to assess whether the net proceeds are being used appropriately. The failure by our management to apply these funds effectively could result in financial losses that could have a material adverse effect on our business, causing the price of our securities to decline and delay the development of our product candidates, and to repay loans. Pending the application of these funds, we may invest the net proceeds from this offering in a manner that does not produce income or that losses value.

There is no public market for the Pre-Funded Warrants or Warrants to purchase Class B common stock in this offering.

There is no established trading market for the Pre-Funded Warrants or Warrants being offered in this offering, and we do not expect a market to develop. In addition, we do not intend to apply for listing of the Pre-Funded Warrants or Warrants on any securities exchange. Without an active market, the liquidity of the Pre-Funded Warrants and Warrants will be limited.

The Warrants may not have any value.

The Warrants are exercisable at an exercise price of [] for a five-year term. In the event that our Class B common stock price does not exceed the exercise price of the Warrants during the period when the Warrants are exercisable, the Warrants may not have any value.

Holders of our Pre-Funded Warrants and Warrants will have no rights as a common stockholder until they exercise their Pre-Funded Warrants and Warrants.

Until you receive shares of our Class B common stock as a result of exercising your Warrants or Pre-Funded Warrants, you will have no rights with respect to our Class B common stock. Upon exercising your Warrants or Pre-Funded Warrants, you will be entitled to exercise the rights of a common stockholder only as to matters for which the record date occurs after the exercise date.

You will experience immediate and substantial dilution in the net tangible book value per share of the Class B common stock and accompanying Warrant you purchase. You may also experience future dilution as a result of future equity offerings.

The price per share, together with the number of shares of our Class B common stock we propose to issue and ultimately will issue if this offering is completed, may result in an immediate decrease in the market price of our Class B common stock. Our historical net tangible book value as of June 30, 2024 was \$9,079 thousand, or approximately \$0.13 per share of our Class B common stock. After giving effect to the 14,492,753 shares of our Class B common stock to be sold in this offering at an assumed combined public offering price of \$1.38 per share and accompanying Warrant, and assuming exercise in full of the Pre-Funded Warrants offered hereby, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of June 30, 2024 would have been \$38,831 thousand, or approximately \$0.41 per share of our Class B common stock. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma net tangible book value of \$0.30 per share of our Class B common stock to new investors, representing the difference between the assumed combined public offering price and our as adjusted net tangible book value as of June 30, 2024, after giving effect to this offering, and the assumed combined public offering price per share.

In addition, in order to raise additional capital, we may in the future offer additional shares of our Class B common stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for our Class B common stock at prices that may not be the same as the price per share in this offering. In the event that the outstanding options or warrants are exercised or settled, or that we make additional issuances of Class B common stock or other convertible or exchangeable securities, you could experience additional dilution. We cannot assure you that we will be able to sell shares or other securities in any other offering at a price per share that is equal to or greater than the price per share paid by investors in this offering, and investors purchasing shares or other securities in the future could have rights superior to existing stockholders, including investors who purchase securities in this offering. The price per share at which we sell additional shares of our Class B common stock or securities convertible into Class B common stock in future transactions, may be higher or lower than the combined public offering price per share in this offering. As a result, purchasers of the shares we sell, as well as our existing stockholders, will experience significant dilution if we sell at prices significantly below the price at which they invested.

This is a reasonable best efforts offering, no minimum amount of securities is required to be sold, and we may not raise the amount of capital we believe is required for our business plans.

The Placement Agent has agreed to use its reasonable best efforts to solicit offers to purchase the securities in this offering. The Placement Agent has no obligation to buy any of the securities from us or to arrange for the purchase or sale of any specific number or dollar amount of the securities. There is no required minimum number of securities that must be sold as a condition to completion of this offering. Because there is no minimum offering amount required as a condition to the closing of this offering, the actual offering amount, Placement Agent fees and proceeds to us are not presently determinable and may be substantially less than the maximum amounts set forth above. We may sell fewer than all of the securities offered hereby, which may significantly reduce the amount of proceeds received by us, and investors in this offering will not receive a refund in the event that we do not sell an number of securities sufficient to pursue the business goals outlined in this prospectus. Thus, we may not raise the amount of capital we believe is required for our business plans and may need to raise additional funds, which may not be available on terms acceptable to us.

Purchasers who purchase our securities in this offering pursuant to a securities purchase agreement may have rights not available to purchasers that purchase without the benefit of a securities purchase agreement.

In addition to rights and remedies available to all purchasers in this offering under federal securities and state law, the purchasers that enter into a securities purchase agreement will also be able to bring claims of breach of contract against us. The ability to pursue a claim for breach of contract provides those investors with the means to enforce the covenants uniquely available to them under the securities purchase agreement including, but not limited to: (i) timely delivery of securities; (ii) agreement to not obtaining any financings for 60 days from closing; and (iii) indemnification for breach of contract.

Resales of our Class B common stock in the public market during this offering by our stockholders may cause the market price of our Class B common stock to fall.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our Class B common stock could occur at any time. The issuance of new shares of our Class B common stock could result in resales of our Class B common stock by our current stockholders concerned about the potential ownership dilution of their holdings. In turn, these resales could have the effect of depressing the market price for our Class B common stock.

This offering may cause the trading price of our Class B common stock to decrease.

The price per share, together with the number of shares of Class B common stock we propose to issue and ultimately will issue if this offering is completed, may result in an immediate decrease in the market price of our Class B common stock. This decrease may continue after the completion of this offering.

FINRA sales practice requirements may limit a stockholder's ability to buy and sell our Class B common stock.

The Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") has adopted rules that require that in recommending an investment to a customer, a brokerdealer must have reasonable grounds for believing that the investment is suitable for that customer. Prior to recommending speculative low-priced securities to their non-institutional customers, broker-dealers must make reasonable efforts to obtain information about the customer's financial status, tax status, investment objectives and other information. Under interpretations of these rules, the FINRA believes that there is a high probability that speculative low-priced securities will not be suitable for at least some customers. The FINRA requirements make it more difficult for broker-dealers to recommend that their customers buy our Class B common stock, which may have the effect of reducing the level of trading activity in our Class B common stock. As a result, fewer broker-dealers may be willing to make a market in our Class B common stock, reducing a stockholder's ability to resell shares of our Class B common stock.



USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds from the offering will be approximately \$18 million, after deducting the Placement Agent fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us and assuming no exercise of Pre-Funded Warrants and Warrants. However, because this is a reasonable best-efforts offering and there is no minimum offering amount required as a condition to the closing of this offering, the actual offering amount, the Placement Agent's fees and net proceeds to us are not presently determinable and may be substantially less than the maximum amounts set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. We will only receive additional proceeds from the exercise of the Pre-Funded Warrants, if any, and the Placement Agent Warrants we are issuing in this offering if the Pre-Funded Warrants, Placement Agent Warrants, Placement Agent Warrants, Placement Agent Warrants or the Warrants will be exercised. It is possible that these warrants may expire and may never be exercised.

We currently intend to use the net proceeds from this offering for working capital, general corporate purposes, including the further development of our product candidates, and the procurement of inventory, specifically for robotic hardware. The strategic investment in our inventory is aimed at bolstering our capacity to support our Robot-as-a-Service business model. This expected use of proceeds from this offering represents our intentions based upon our current plans and prevailing business conditions, which could change in the future as our plans and prevailing business conditions evolve. The amounts and timing of our use of proceeds will vary depending on a number of factors, including the amount of cash generated or used by our operations. As a result, we will retain broad discretion in the allocation of the net proceeds of this offering.

CAPITALIZATION

The following table presents a summary of our cash and cash equivalents and capitalization as of June 30, 2024:

- on an actual basis;
- on a pro forma basis to give effect to the issuances in July 2024 (i) of an aggregate of 8,300,000 shares of Class B common stock pursuant to the Purchase Agreement and the receipt by us of approximately \$11,537 thousand in aggregate proceeds and (ii) of an aggregate of 1,273,000 shares of Class B common stock under our equity incentive plan, in each case subsequent to June 30, 2024 (collectively, the "Pro Forma Adjustments"); and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis to reflect the issuance and sale of Class B common stock and associated Warrant, assuming all Pre-Funded Warrants are exercised, and after deducting Placement Agent fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The unaudited as adjusted information below is prepared for illustrative purposes only and our capitalization following the completion of this offering will be adjusted based on the actual combined public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. You should read the following table in conjunction with "*Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations*" and the historical financial statements and related notes in our 2023 Annual Report and our June 30, 2024 Form 10-Q, incorporated herein by reference.

(In thousands, except share and per share data)		Actual		Pro Forma		Pro Forma	
	_	(unaudited) (a		(unaudited)		(as adjusted)	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	9,201	\$	20,738	\$	38,953	
Class B Common stock, \$0.0001 par value, 200,000,000 shares authorized, 27,530,097, 37,103,097 and 51,595,850 shares issued and outstanding, actual, pro forma and pro forma, as adjusted,							
respectively		0		4		5	
Additional paid-in capital		14,059		25,592		43,806	
Accumulated (deficit)		(4,980)		(4,980)		(4,980)	
Total stockholders' equity	\$	9,079	\$	20,616	\$	38,831	

Each \$0.10 increase (decrease) in the assumed combined public offering price of \$1.38 per share would increase (decrease) each of cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital and total stockholders' equity by approximately \$1,348 thousand, assuming the number of shares of Class B common stock and Warrants offered, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, assuming all Pre-Funded Warrants are exercised, and after deducting estimated Placement Agent fees and estimated offering expenses. Similarly, each increase (decrease) of 100,000 shares in the number of shares of Class B common stock offered would increase (decrease) cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital and total stockholders' equity by approximately \$128 thousand, assuming the assumed combined public offering price remains the same, all Pre-Funded Warrants are exercised, and after deducting estimated Placement Agent fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us. The as adjusted information discussed above is illustrative only and will be adjusted based on the actual combined public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

The above discussion is based on 27,530,097 shares of our Class B common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2024 and excludes, as of that date, the following:

- 107,128 shares of Class B common stock issuable upon the exercise of the Representative's Warrants;
- 2,293,874 shares of Class B common stock reserved for future grants of equity-based awards under our equity incentive plan; and
- 12,247,647 shares of Class B common stock issuable under the Purchase Agreement (including the shares of Class B common stock issuable upon the conversion of the SEPA Notes).



DILUTION

If you purchase our securities in this offering, your interest will be diluted immediately to the extent of the difference between the combined public offering price per share you will pay in this offering and the as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock (together, the "common stock") after this offering. Net tangible book value per share represents our total tangible assets less total liabilities, divided by the number of shares of our common stock outstanding.

As of June 30, 2024, our net tangible book value as of June 30, 2024, was \$9,079 thousand, or \$0.13 per share of common stock.

After giving effect to the Pro Forma Adjustments, our net tangible book value was \$20,616 thousand, or \$0.11 per share of common stock.

After giving further effect to the sale by us of 14,492,753 shares of Class B common stock and associated Warrant at an assumed combined public offering price of \$1.38 per share, assuming all Pre-Funded Warrants are exercised, and after deducting the Placement Agent fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our as adjusted net tangible book value as of June 30, 2024, would have been \$38,831 thousand, or \$0.41 per share. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma net tangible book value of \$0.30 per share to our existing stockholders, and an immediate dilution of approximately \$0.97 per share to purchasers of shares in this offering, as illustrated in the following table:

Assumed combined public offering price per share		\$ 1.38
Net tangible book value per share as of June 30, 2024	\$ 0.13	
Decrease in net tangible book value per share of common stock attributable to the Pro Forma Adjustments	\$ 0.02	
Pro forma net tangible book value per share, as of June 30, 2024	\$ 0.11	
Increase in pro forma net tangible book value per share of common stock after giving effect to the offering	\$ 0.30	
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of June 30, 2024 after giving effect to the offering		\$ 0.41
Dilution in net tangible book value per share to new investors in the offering		\$ 0.97

The above discussion is based on an aggregate of 69,683,943 shares of our common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2024 and excludes, as of that date, the following:

- 107,128 shares of Class B common stock issuable upon the exercise of the Representative's Warrants;
- 2,293,874 shares of Class B common stock reserved for future grants of equity-based awards under our equity incentive plan; and
- 12,247,647 shares of Class B common stock issuable under the Purchase Agreement (including the shares of Class B common stock issuable upon the conversion of the SEPA Notes).

PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth certain information concerning the ownership of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock as of August 12, 2024, with respect to: (i) each person, or group of affiliated persons, known to us to be the beneficial owner of more than five percent of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock; (ii) each of our directors; (iii) each of our named executive officers; and (iv) all of our current directors and executive officers as a group.

Applicable percentage ownership is based on an aggregate of 79,256,943 shares of our common stock, consisting of (i) 42,153,846 shares of our Class A common stock and (ii) 37,103,097 shares of our Class B common stock outstanding as of August 12, 2024. We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules of the SEC. These rules generally attribute beneficial ownership of securities to persons who possess sole or shared voting or investment power with respect to such securities. In addition, pursuant to such rules, we deemed outstanding shares of Class B common stock subject to options or warrants held by that person that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of August 12, 2024. We did not deem such shares outstanding, however, for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. Except as indicated by the footnotes below, we believe, based on the information furnished to us, that the beneficial owners named in the table below have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock that they beneficially own, subject to applicable community property laws.

Beneficial Ownership Table

	Prio	or to this Offerin	g	After this Offering				
Name of Beneficial Owner ⁽¹⁾	Shares of Class A Common Stock	Shares of Class B Common Stock	% of Total Voting Power	Shares of Class A Common Stock	Shares of Class B Common Stock	% of Total Voting Power**		
Executive Officers and Directors								
Zhenwu Huang	30,308,000	_	66.08%	30,308,000		64.06%		
Zhenqiang Huang	7,892,000		17.21%	7,892,000		16.68%		
Phil Zheng	_	1,200,000	*		1,200,000	*		
Matthew G. Casella		_				_		
John Shigley		_						
Stephen Markscheid		_				_		
Saul Factor		_						
All officers and directors as a group (7 individuals)	38,200,000	1,200,000	83.55%	38,200,000	1,200,000	80.99%		
5% Stockholders								
King Bliss Limited ⁽²⁾	1,734,846	2,200,000	4.26%	1,734,846	2,200,000	4.13%		

Less than 1%

** Assumes the sale of 14,492,753 shares of Class B common stock and accompanying Warrants and full exercise of the Pre-Funded Warrants.

 Unless noted otherwise, the address of all listed stockholder is 4175 Cameron St Ste 1, Las Vegas, NV 89103. Each of the stockholder listed has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares beneficially owned by the stockholder unless noted otherwise.

(2) Mr. Zhao Zilong is the sole shareholder and director of King Bliss Limited, a company incorporated in the British Virgin Islands, and as such, has sole voting and dispositive power over the securities held by such entity.

We are not aware of any arrangement that may, at a subsequent date, result in a change of control of our Company.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following summary of the rights of our capital stock is not complete and is subject to and qualified in its entirety by reference to our Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws, copies of which are filed as exhibits to our 2023 Annual Report on Form 10-K, and forms of securities, copies of which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, which are incorporated by reference herein.

Securities

Pursuant to our Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation, our authorized capital stock is (a) 310,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, consisting of (i) 100,000,000 shares of Class A common stock and (ii) 200,000,000 shares of Class B common stock; and (b) 10,000,000 shares of "blank check" preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("preferred stock").

Our board of directors may from time to time authorize by resolution the issuance of any or all shares of the common stock and the preferred stock authorized in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation for such purposes, in such amounts, to such persons, corporations, or entities, for such consideration and in the case of the preferred stock, in one or more series, all as the board in its discretion may determine and without any vote or other action by the stockholders, except as otherwise required by law.

Common Stock

Our Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation provides for two classes of common stock. As of August 12, 2024, there were 79,256,943 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding, consisting of 42,153,846 shares of Class A common stock and 37,103,097 shares of Class B common stock.

Except as otherwise required by the Nevada Revised Statutes ("NRS"), each holder of Class A common stock is entitled to ten (10) votes in respect of each share of Class A common stock held by him, her, or it of record on the books of the Company, and each holder of Class B common stock is entitled to one (1) vote in respect of each share of Class B common stock held by him, her, or it of record on the books of the Company, in connection with the election of directors and on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders of the Company. Each share of Class A common stock is convertible into one share of Class B common stock at any time at the option of the holder, but Class B common stock shall not be convertible into Class A common stock under any circumstances. Holders of our common stock do not have preemptive, subscription, or redemption rights.

Standby Equity Purchase Agreement

On February 15, 2024, the Company entered into the Standby Equity Purchase Agreement with YA II PN, Ltd., pursuant to which the Investor agreed to purchase up to \$50 million of the Company's shares of Class B common stock over the course of 24 months after the date of the Purchase Agreement. The price of shares to be issued under the Purchase Agreement will be 96% of the lowest VWAP of the Class B common stock during the Pricing Period. Each issuance and sale by the Company to the Investor under the Purchase Agreement is subject to a maximum amount equal to 100% of the daily trading volume of the Class B common stock, as reported by Bloomberg L.P., during the five trading days immediately preceding an Advance notice.

With respect to each Advance, the Company has the option to notify the Investor of a minimum acceptable price by specifying the amount within an Advance notice. During any trading day within a Pricing Period, two conditions will trigger an automatic reduction to the amount of the Advance by one-third: either (i) the VWAP of the Class B common stock is below the MAP specified in the Advance notice, or (ii) there is no VWAP available. On each Excluded Day, an automatic one-third reduction is applied to the specified Advance amount in the Advance notice and that day will be excluded from the Pricing Period.

Each Advance is subject to certain limitations, including that the Investor cannot purchase any shares that would result in it beneficially owning more than 4.99% of the Company's outstanding voting power or number of shares of Class B common stock at the time of an Advance or acquiring in the aggregate under the Purchase Agreement more than 19.99% of the Company's outstanding shares of Class B common stock as of the date of the Purchase Agreement. The Exchange Cap will not apply under certain circumstances, including, where the Company has obtained stockholder approval to issue in excess of the Exchange Cap in accordance with the rules of Nasdaq or such issuances do not require stockholder approval under Nasdaq's "minimum price rule."



The Purchase Agreement will terminate automatically on the earlier of February 16, 2026 or when the Investor has purchased an aggregate of \$50 million of Class B common stock. The Company has the right to terminate the Purchase Agreement upon five trading days' prior written notice to the Investor, subject to certain conditions.

In connection with and subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions set forth in the Purchase Agreement, the Investor will pre-advance to the Company up to \$3,000,000 of the \$50,000,000 commitment amount, with each Pre-Advance to be evidenced by a SEPA Note. The first Pre-Advance, in the principal amount of \$1,000,000, was advanced February 15, 2024. The second Pre-Advance, in a principal amount of \$1,000,000, was advanced on March 18, 2024. The third Pre-Advance, in the principal amount of \$1,000,000, was advanced on March 18, 2024. The third Pre-Advance, in the principal amount of \$1,000,000, was advanced on March 18, 2024. The third Pre-Advance, in the principal amount of \$1,000,000, was advanced on March 18, 2024. The third Pre-Advance, in the principal amount of \$1,000,000, was advanced on March 18, 2024. Each SEPA Note is subject to a 4% discount on the principal amount of such SEPA Note. Repayment of the SEPA Notes commenced on May 15, 2024, with subsequent payments made monthly. As of June 30, 2024, the outstanding balance on the Notes was \$2,333,000. The SEPA Notes were fully repaid in July 2024.

Each SEPA Note will accrue interest on the outstanding principal balance at the rate of 8% per annum and has a maturity date of February 15, 2025 (as may be extended at the option of the Investor). Beginning in May 2024, the Company was required to pay, on a monthly basis, one-nineth of the outstanding principal amount of each SEPA Note, together with accrued and unpaid interest, either (i) in cash or (ii) by submitting an Advance notice pursuant to the Purchase Agreement and selling the Investor shares, or any combination of (i) or (ii) as determined by the Company. The initial repayment was due 90 days after the issuance of the first SEPA Note, followed by subsequent payments due every 30 days after the previous payment. Unless otherwise agreed to by the Investor, any funds received by the Company pursuant to the Purchase Agreement for the sale of shares will first be used to satisfy any payments due under an outstanding SEPA Note.

At the election of the Investor, all or a portion of the principal, interest, or other amounts outstanding under each SEPA Note may be converted into Conversion Shares, equal to: (x) the Conversion Amount, divided by (y) the Conversion Price. "Conversion Price" is defined as (i) \$6.00 per share of Class B common stock, provided however, on May 28, 2024, the Conversion Price shall be adjusted (downwards only) to equal the average of the daily VWAPs for the 5 consecutive trading days immediately prior to the Reset Date, if such price is lower than the Conversion Price then in effect. The Conversion Shares are entitled to the registration rights set forth in the Purchase Agreement.

On March 14, 2024, the Company and the Investor entered into the Letter Agreement to amend the terms of each SEPA Note as follows: (i) the Company may redeem early a portion or all amounts (including principal and accrued and unpaid interest) outstanding under the SEPA Note with at least 10 trading days' prior written notice by the Company to the Investor. The outstanding principal balance being redeemed by the Company shall be subject to a 10% cash redemption premium. After receipt of the Redemption Notice, the Investor shall have 10 trading days to elect to convert all or any portion of the SEPA Note; and (ii) the Conversion Price shall not be lower than \$1.50 per share of Class B common stock.

The Company paid a subsidiary of the Investor a structuring fee in the amount of \$25,000 and in April 2024, issued to the Investor 259,350 Commitment Shares as a commitment fee. The Company and the Investor made certain representations and warranties to each other that are customary for transactions similar to this one, subject to specified exceptions and qualifications. Each of the Company and the Investor also agreed to indemnify the other.

As of August 12, 2024, we had issued 9,035,561 shares under the Purchase Agreement and the SEPA Notes (including 259,350 Commitment Shares).

The foregoing descriptions of the Purchase Agreement and the SEPA Notes and the transactions contemplated thereby are qualified in their entirety by reference to the full text of the Purchase Agreement and the SEPA Notes, a copy or a form of which are attached hereto as Exhibits 10.13 and 10.14, respectively, each of which is incorporated herein in its entirety by reference.

Preferred Stock

Pursuant to our Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation, our board of directors may by resolution authorize the issuance of shares of preferred stock from time to time in one or more series. We may reissue shares of preferred stock that are redeemed, purchased, or otherwise acquired by us unless otherwise provided by law. Our board of directors is authorized to fix or alter the designations, powers and preferences, and relative, participating, optional or otherwise rights if any, and qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof, including, without limitation, dividend rights (and whether dividends are cumulative), conversion rights, if any, voting rights (including the number of votes if any, per share, as well as the number of members, if any, of the board of directors each class or series of preferred stock may be entitled to elect), rights and terms of redemption (including, sinking fund provisions, if any), redemption price and liquidation preferences of any wholly unissued series of preferred stock, and the number of shares constituting any such series and the designation thereof, and to increase or decrease the number of shares of any such series subsequent to the issuance of shares of such series, but not below the number of shares of such series then issued.



Anti-takeover Effects of Nevada Law and Our Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws

Special Stockholder Meetings

Our Amended and Restated Bylaws provide that special meetings of our stockholders may be called at any time by a resolution adopted by any three or more directors, and may not be called by any other person or persons. Our Amended and Restated Bylaws prohibit the conduct of any business at a special meeting other than as specified in the notice for such meeting.

Requirements for Advance Notification of Director Nominations and Stockholder Proposals

Our Amended and Restated Bylaws establish advance notice procedures with respect to stockholder proposals and the nomination of candidates for election as directors. In order for any matter to be properly brought before a meeting of our stockholders, the stockholder submitting the proposal or nomination will have to comply with advance notice requirements and provide us with certain information.

For business to be properly brought before an annual meeting, the proposing stockholder must have given written notice of the nomination or proposal, either by personal delivery or by United States mail to the Secretary not later than the close of business on the ninetieth (90^{th}) day nor earlier than the close of business on the one hundred twentieth (120^{th}) day prior to the first anniversary date of the preceding year's annual meeting. If the date of the annual meeting is advanced more than thirty (30) days prior to such anniversary date or delayed more than seventy (70) days after such anniversary date then to be timely such notice must be so delivered, or mailed and received, not later than the ninetieth (90^{th}) day prior to such annual meeting or, if later, the tenth (10^{th}) day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such annual meeting was first made. In no event will an adjournment or postponement of an annual meeting of stockholder's notice as provided above.

For business to be properly brought before a special meeting of stockholders, the notice of the meeting must set forth the nature of the business to be considered. A person or persons who have properly made a written request for a special meeting may provide the information required for notice of a stockholder proposal simultaneously with the written request for the meeting submitted to the Secretary or within ten calendar days after delivery of the written request for the meeting to the Secretary.

Our Amended and Restated Bylaws also specify requirements as to the form and content of the stockholder's notice and allow the chairman of the meeting to prescribe rules and regulations for the conduct of stockholders' meetings, which may preclude the conduct of certain business at a meeting if the rules and regulations are not followed.

Authorized but Unissued Capital Stock

Neither Nevada law nor our governing documents require stockholder approval for any issuance of authorized shares, except as provided in NRS 78.2055 with respect to a decrease in the number of issued and outstanding shares of a class or series without a corresponding decrease in the authorized shares. Our authorized but unissued common stock are therefore available for future issuances without stockholder approval and could be utilized for a variety of corporate purposes, including future offerings to raise additional capital, acquisitions and employee benefit plans. The existence of authorized but unissued and unreserved common stock could render more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or otherwise.

Board of Directors

Our Amended and Restated Bylaws provides that the number of directors will be fixed by the board of directors.

Nevada Anti-Takeover Provisions

Nevada law, NRS Sections 78.411 through 78.444, regulate business combinations with interested stockholders. Nevada law defines an interested stockholder as a beneficial owner (directly or indirectly) of 10% or more of the voting power of the outstanding shares of the corporation. Pursuant to Sections NRS 78.411 through 78.444, combinations with an interested stockholder remain prohibited for three years after the person became an interested stockholder unless (i) the transaction is approved by the board of directors or the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares not beneficially owned by the interested party, or (ii) the interested stockholder satisfies certain fair value requirements. NRS 78.434 permits a Nevada corporation to opt-out of the statute with appropriate provisions in its articles of incorporation.

NRS Sections 78.378 through 78.3793 regulates the acquisition of a controlling interest in an issuing corporation. An issuing corporation is defined as a Nevada corporation with 200 or more stockholders of record, of which at least 100 stockholders have addresses of record in Nevada and does business in Nevada directly or through an affiliated corporation. NRS Section 78.379 provides that an acquiring person and those acting in association with an acquiring person obtain only such voting rights in the control shares as are conferred by a resolution of the stockholders of the corporation, approved at a special or annual meeting of the stockholders. Stockholders who vote against the voting rights have dissenters' rights in the event that the stockholders approve voting rights. NRS Section 378 provides that a Nevada corporation's articles of incorporation or bylaws may provide that these sections do not apply to the corporation. We have not opted out of these sections in our Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws.

Removal of Directors; Vacancies

Under NRS 78.335, one or more of the incumbent directors may be removed from office by the vote of stockholders representing two-thirds or more of the voting power of the issued and outstanding stock entitled to vote. Our Amended and Restated Bylaws provide that any newly created position on the board of directors that results from an increase in the total number of directors and any vacancies on the board of directors will be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors, even if less than a quorum.

No Cumulative Voting

The NRS does not permit stockholders to cumulate their votes other than in the election of directors, and then only if expressly authorized by the corporation's articles of incorporation. Our Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation does not expressly authorize cumulative voting.

The combination of these provisions will make it more difficult for our existing stockholders to replace our board of directors as well as for another party to obtain control of us by replacing our board of directors. Because our board of directors has the power to retain and discharge our officers, these provisions could also make it more difficult for existing stockholders or another party to effect a change in management. In addition, the authorization of undesignated preferred stock makes it possible for our board of directors to issue preferred stock with voting or other rights or preferences that could impede the success of any attempt to change our control.

These provisions are intended to enhance the likelihood of continued stability in the composition of our board of directors and its policies and to discourage coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed to reduce our vulnerability to hostile takeovers and to discourage certain tactics that may be used in proxy fights. However, such provisions could have the effect of discouraging others from making tender offers for our shares and may have the effect of delaying changes in our control or management. As a consequence, these provisions may also inhibit fluctuations in the market price of our stock that could result from actual or rumored takeover attempts. We believe that the benefits of these provisions, including increased protection of our potential ability to negotiate with the proponent of an unfriendly or unsolicited proposal to acquire or restructure our company, outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging takeover proposals, because negotiation of takeover proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation and Bylaw Provisions

Our purpose is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may now or hereafter be organized under NRS Section 78 other than the business of a trust company, savings and loan association, thrift company or corporation organized for the purpose of conducting a banking business.

Annual Stockholder Meetings

Our Amended and Restated Bylaws provide that annual stockholder meetings, for the purpose of electing directors and transacting any other business as may be brought before the meeting, shall be held at a date and time fixed by the board of directors and designated in the notice of the meeting. Failure to hold the annual meeting of stockholders at the designated time shall not affect the validity of any action taken by the Company.

Stockholders may participate in meetings by remote communication if the Company implements reasonable measures to verify the identity of each stockholder participating by remote communication and to provide the stockholders a reasonable opportunity to participate and vote, including an opportunity to communicate and read or hear the proceedings in a substantially concurrent manner with the proceedings.

Stockholder Action by Written Consent

Any action required or permitted by the NRS to be taken at a meeting of stockholders may be taken without a meeting if, before or after the action, a written consent to the action is signed by stockholders holding a majority of the voting power of the Company or, if different, the proportion of voting power required to take the action at a meeting of stockholders.

Transfer Agent

The transfer agent for our Class B common stock is Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Co.

Limitation of Liability and Indemnification Matters

Under our Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation, the liability of the directors of the Company for monetary damages are eliminated to the fullest extent permissible under Nevada law. The Company is authorized to provide indemnification to any person through bylaw provisions, agreements with agents, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, subject only to the applicable limits set forth in NRS 78.7502. Our Amended and Restated Bylaws provide that we will indemnify our directors, officers, employees, and agents to the fullest extent permitted under the NRS.

Listing on the Nasdaq

Our Class B common stock is listed on the Nasdaq under the symbol "RR."

DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES WE ARE OFFERING

We are offering (i) 14,492,753 shares of our Class B common stock or Pre-Funded Warrants to purchase up to 14,492,753 shares of our Class B common stock and (ii) Warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 14,492,753 shares of our Class B common stock. Each share of Class B common stock or Pre-Funded Warrant is being sold together with a Warrant to purchase one share of Class B common stock. The shares of Class B common stock or Pre-Funded Warrants and accompanying Warrant will be issued separately. We are also registering the shares of Class B common stock issuable from time to time upon exercise of the Pre-Funded Warrants and Warrants offered hereby.

Class B Common Stock

The material terms and provisions of our Class B common stock are described under the caption "Description of Capital Stock" in this prospectus and are incorporated herein by reference.

Warrants to be Issued in this Offering

The material terms and provisions of the Warrants are summarized below. This summary of some provisions of the Warrants is not complete and is qualified in its entirety by the form of Warrants, which is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. Prospective investors should carefully review the terms and provisions of the form of Warrant for a complete description of the terms and conditions of the Warrant.

Duration, Exercise Price and Form. Each Warrant offered hereby will have an exercise price equal to \$[] per share. The Warrants will be immediately exercisable upon issuance and may be exercised until the five (5) year anniversary of the original issuance date. The exercise price and number of shares of Class B common stock issuable upon exercise is subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of stock dividends, stock splits, reorganizations or similar events affecting our Class B common stock. The Warrants will be issued separately from the Class B common stock or the Pre-Funded Warrants, as the case may be, and may be transferred separately immediately thereafter. The Warrants will be issued in certificated form only.

No Fractional Shares. No fractional shares of Class B common stock will be issued upon the exercise of Warrants. Rather, the number of shares of Class B common stock to be issued will, at our election, either be rounded up to the nearest whole number or we will pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the exercise price.

Exercise Limitation. The Warrants will be exercisable, at the option of each holder, in whole or in part, by delivering to us a duly executed exercise notice accompanied by payment in full for the number of shares of our Class B common stock purchased upon such exercise (except in the case of a cashless exercise as discussed below). A holder (together with its affiliates) may not exercise any portion of such holder's Warrants to the extent that the holder would own more than 4.99% of the outstanding Class B common stock (or at the election of a holder prior to the date of issuance, 9.99%) immediately after exercise, except that upon at least 61 days' prior notice from the holder to us, the holder may increase the amount of ownership of outstanding stock after exercise, the holder's Warrants up to 9.99% of the number of shares of our Class B common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the exercise, as such percentage ownership is determined in accordance with the terms of the Warrants.

Cashless Exercise. If at the time of exercise there is no effective registration statement registering, or the prospectus contained therein is not available for the issuance of the underlying shares to the holder, in lieu of making the cash payment otherwise contemplated to be made to us upon such exercise in payment of the aggregate exercise price, the holder may elect instead to receive upon such exercise (either in whole or in part) the net number of shares of Class B common stock determined according to a formula set forth in the Warrants.



Fundamental Transactions. In the event of a fundamental transaction, as described in the Warrants and generally including any reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification of our Class B common stock, the sale, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of our properties or assets, our consolidation or merger with or into another person, the acquisition of 50% or more of our outstanding Class B common stock, or any person or group becoming the beneficial owner of 50% or more of the voting power represented by our outstanding Class B common stock, the holders of the Warrants will be entitled to receive upon exercise of the Warrants the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property that the holders would have received had they exercised the Warrants immediately prior to such fundamental transaction. In addition, in certain circumstances, upon a fundamental transaction, the holder of a Warrant will have the right to require us to repurchase its Warrants at the Black-Scholes value; provided, however, that, if the fundamental transaction is not within our control, including not approved by our Board, then the holder will only be entitled to receive the same type or form of consideration (and in the same proportion), at the Black-Scholes value of the unexercised portion of the Warrant that is being offered and paid to the holders of our Class B common stock in connection with the fundamental transaction.

Transferability. Subject to applicable laws, a Warrant may be transferred at the option of the holder upon surrender of the Warrants to us together with the appropriate instruments of transfer.

Rights as a Stockholder. Except as otherwise provided in the Warrants or by virtue of the holders' ownership of shares of Class B common stock, the holders of the Warrants do not have the rights or privileges of holders of our shares of Class B common stock, including any voting rights, until such Warrant holders exercise their Warrants.

Waivers and Amendments. The Warrants may be modified or amended, or the provisions thereof waived with the written consent of the Company and the respective holder.

Trading Market and Listing. There is no established trading market for the Warrants, and we do not expect a market to develop. We do not intend to apply for a listing of the Warrants on any securities exchange or other nationally recognized trading system. Without an active trading market, the liquidity of the Warrants will be limited. The Class B common stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants is currently listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market.

Pre-Funded Warrants to be Issued in this Offering

The following summary of certain terms and provisions of the Pre-Funded Warrants that are being offered hereby is not complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by, the provisions of the Pre-Funded Warrants, the form of which is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Prospective investors should carefully review the terms and provisions of the form of Pre-Funded Warrants for a complete description of the terms and conditions of the Pre-Funded Warrants.

Duration, Exercise Price and Form. The Pre-Funded Warrants offered hereby will have an exercise price of \$0.00001 per share. The Pre-Funded Warrants will be immediately exercisable upon issuance and may be exercised at any time after their original issuance until such Pre-Funded Warrants are exercised in full. The exercise price and number of shares of Class B common stock issuable upon exercise are subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of stock dividends, stock splits, reorganizations or similar events affecting our shares of Class B common stock. The Pre-Funded Warrants and the Warrants are immediately separable and will be issued separately in this offering, but must be purchased together in this offering. The Pre-Funded Warrants will be issued in certificated form only.

Exercisability. The Pre-Funded Warrants will be exercisable, at the option of each holder, in whole or in part, by delivering to us a duly executed exercise notice accompanied by payment in full for the number of shares of our Class B common stock purchased upon such exercise (except in the case of a cashless exercise as discussed below). A holder (together with its affiliates) may not exercise any portion of the Pre-Funded Warrants to the extent that the holder would own more than 4.99% (or at the election of a holder prior to the date of issuance, 9.99%) of the outstanding Class B common stock immediately after exercise; provided, however, that upon 61 days' notice to us, the holder may increase or decrease such beneficial ownership limitation, provided that in no event shall the beneficial ownership limitation exceed 9.99% and any increase in the beneficial ownership limitation will not be effective until 61 days following notice of such increase from the holder to us.

Cashless Exercise. At the time a holder exercises its Pre-Funded Warrants, in lieu of making the cash payment otherwise contemplated to be made to us upon such exercise in payment of the aggregate exercise price, the holder may elect instead to receive upon such exercise (either in whole or in part) the net number of shares of Class B common stock determined according to a formula set forth in the Pre-Funded Warrants.

Fundamental Transactions. In the event of a fundamental transaction, as described in the Pre-Funded Warrants and generally including any reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification of our Class B common stock, the sale, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of our properties or assets, our consolidation or merger with or into another person, the acquisition of 50% or more of our outstanding Class B common stock, or any person or group becoming the beneficial owner of 50% or more of the voting power represented by our outstanding Class B common stock, the holders of the Pre-Funded Warrants will be entitled to receive upon exercise of the Pre-Funded Warrants the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property that the holders would have received had they exercised the Pre-Funded Warrants immediately prior to such fundamental transaction.

Transferability. Subject to applicable laws, a Pre-Funded Warrant may be transferred at the option of the holder upon surrender of the Pre-Funded Warrants to us together with the appropriate instruments of transfer.

Fractional Shares. No fractional shares of Class B common stock will be issued upon the exercise of the Pre-Funded Warrants. Rather, the number of shares of Class B common stock to be issued will, at our election, either be rounded up to the nearest whole number or we will pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the exercise price.

Trading Market. There is no established trading market for the Pre-Funded Warrants, and we do not expect a market to develop. We do not intend to apply for a listing of the Pre-Funded Warrants on any securities exchange or other nationally recognized trading system. Without an active trading market, the liquidity of the Pre-Funded Warrants will be limited. The Class B common stock issuable upon exercise of the Pre-Funded Warrants is currently listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market.

Rights as a Stockholder. Except as otherwise provided in the Pre-Funded Warrants or by virtue of the holders' ownership of shares of Class B common stock, the holders of Pre-Funded Warrants do not have the rights or privileges of holders of our shares of Class B common stock, including any voting rights, until such Pre-Funded Warrant holders exercise their Pre-Funded Warrants.

Waivers and Amendments. The Pre-Funded Warrants may be modified or amended, or the provisions thereof waived with the written consent of the Company and the respective holder.

Placement Agent Warrants

We have also agreed to issue to the Placement Agent, or its designees, as compensation in connection with this offering, warrants to purchase up to 1,014,493 shares of Class B common stock (the "Placement Agent Warrants"). The Placement Agent Warrants will be exercisable immediately and will have substantially the same terms as the Warrants described above, except that the Placement Agent Warrants will have an exercise price of \$1.725 per share (representing 125% of the assumed combined public offering price per share and accompanying Warrant) and a termination date that will be five (5) years from the commencement of the sales pursuant to this offering. See "*Plan of Distribution*" below.

MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES

The following is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations arising from and relating to the acquisition, ownership and disposition of the common shares acquired pursuant to this prospectus, the exercise, disposition, and lapse of Warrants acquired pursuant to this prospectus (the "Public Warrants"), and the acquisition, ownership, and disposition of common shares received upon exercise of the Public Warrants (the "Warrant Shares"), the ownership, exercise and disposition of Pre-Funded Warrants acquired pursuant to this prospectus and the common shares received upon the exercise of the Pre-Funded Warrants. The common shares, Public Warrants, Warrant Shares and Pre-Funded Warrants may be referred to in this summary as the "securities."

This discussion is limited to certain U.S. federal income tax considerations to beneficial owners of our securities who are initial purchasers of our common shares and Warrants pursuant to this offering and hold our securities as capital assets within the meaning of Section 1221(a) of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") (generally, property held for investment). This discussion assumes that the common shares and warrants will trade separately and that any distributions made (or deemed made) by us on the common shares and any consideration received (or deemed received) by a holder in consideration for the sale or other disposition of our securities will be in U.S. dollars. This discussion is a summary only and does not consider all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be relevant to the acquisition, ownership and disposition of our securities by a prospective investor in light of its particular circumstances or that is subject to special rules under the U.S. federal income tax laws, including, but not limited to:

- banks and other financial institutions or financial services entities;
- broker-dealers;
- mutual funds;
- retirement plans, individual retirement accounts or other tax-deferred accounts;
- taxpayers that are subject to the mark-to-market tax accounting rules;
- tax-exempt entities;
- S-corporations, partnerships or other flow-through entities and investors therein;
- governments or agencies or instrumentalities thereof;
- insurance companies;
- regulated investment companies;
- real estate investment trusts;
- passive foreign investment companies;
- controlled foreign corporations;
- qualified foreign pension funds;
- expatriates or former long-term residents of the United States;
- persons that actually or constructively own five percent or more of our voting shares;
- persons that acquired our securities pursuant to an exercise of employee share options, in connection with employee share incentive plans or otherwise as compensation or in connection with services;
- persons required for U.S. federal income tax purposes to conform the timing of income accruals to their financial statements under Section 451 of the Code;
- persons subject to the alternative minimum tax;
- persons that hold our securities as part of a straddle, constructive sale, hedging, conversion or other integrated or similar transaction; or
- U.S. Holders (as defined below) whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar.

The discussion below is based upon current provisions of the Code, applicable U.S. Treasury regulations promulgated under the Code ("Treasury Regulations"), judicial decisions and administrative rulings of the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS"), all as in effect on the date hereof, and all of which are subject to differing interpretations or change, possibly on a retroactive basis. Any such differing interpretations or change could alter the U.S. federal income tax consequences discussed below. Furthermore, this discussion does not address any aspect of U.S. federal non-income tax laws, such as gift, estate or Medicare contribution tax laws, or state, local or non-U.S. tax laws.

We have not sought, and will not seek, a ruling from the IRS as to any U.S. federal income tax consequence described herein. The IRS may disagree with the discussion herein, and its determination may be upheld by a court. Moreover, there can be no assurance that future legislation, regulations, administrative rulings or court decisions will not adversely affect the accuracy of the statements in this discussion.

As used herein, the term "U.S. Holder" means a beneficial owner of our securities that is for U.S. federal income tax purposes: (i) an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States, (ii) a corporation (or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) that is created or organized (or treated as created or organized) in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, (iii) an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source or (iv) a trust if (A) a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more United States persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust, or (B) it has in effect a valid election under Treasury Regulations to be treated as a United States person.

This discussion does not consider the tax treatment of partnerships or other pass-through entities (including branches) or persons who hold our securities through such entities. If a partnership (or other entity or arrangement classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) is the beneficial owner of our securities, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner in the partnership generally will depend on the status of the partner and the activities of the partner and the partnership. If you are a partner or a partnership holding our securities, we urge you to consult your own tax advisor.

THIS DISCUSSION IS ONLY A SUMMARY OF CERTAIN U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS ASSOCIATED WITH THE ACQUISITION, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF OUR SECURITIES. EACH PROSPECTIVE INVESTOR IN OUR SECURITIES IS URGED TO CONSULT ITS OWN TAX ADVISOR WITH RESPECT TO THE PARTICULAR TAX CONSEQUENCES TO SUCH INVESTOR OF THE ACQUISITION, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF OUR SECURITIES, INCLUDING THE APPLICABILITY AND EFFECT OF ANY STATE, LOCAL, AND NON-UNITED STATES TAX LAWS.

Treatment of Pre-Funded Warrants

Although it is not entirely free from doubt, applicable authority indicates that, and we intend to take the position that, the Pre-Funded Warrants should be treated as a separate class of our common shares for U.S. federal income tax purposes and a U.S. Holder of Pre-Funded Warrants should generally be taxed in the same manner as a holder of common shares except as described below. Accordingly, no gain or loss should be recognized upon the exercise of a Pre-Funded Warrant and, upon exercise, the holding period of the common shares received upon exercise of the Pre-Funded Warrant should include the holding period of the a Pre-Funded Warrant. The tax basis of the Pre-Funded Warrant should carry over to the common shares received upon exercise, increased by the exercise price of \$0.00001 per share. However, such characterization is not binding on the IRS, and the IRS may treat the Pre-Funded Warrants as warrants to acquire common shares. If so, the amount and character of a U.S. Holder's gain with respect to an investment in Pre-Funded Warrant pursuant to this prospectus (including potential alternative characterizations). The balance of this discussion generally assumes that the characterization described above is respected for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Acquisition of a Combination of Common Share or Pre-Funded Warrant and Public Warrant

The purchase price for each combination of a common share and a Public Warrant will be allocated between these two components in proportion to their relative fair market values at the time such securities are purchased by the U.S. Holder. This allocation of the purchase price for each such combination will establish a U.S. Holder's initial tax basis for U.S. federal income tax purposes in the common share and a Public Warrant that comprise each such combination. For U.S. federal income tax purposes, each holder of our commons shares and Public Warrants must allocate the purchase price paid by such holder for such securities between the one of our common shares and the one Public Warrant based on the relative fair market value of each at the time of issuance. Under U.S. federal income tax law, each investor must make its own determination of such value based on all the relevant facts and circumstances. The price allocated to each common share and one Public Warrant should constitute the holder's initial tax basis in such share and Public Warrant, respectively.



The purchase price for each combination of a Pre-Funded Warrant and a Public Warrant will be allocated between these two components in proportion to their relative fair market values at the time such securities are purchased by the U.S. Holder. For U.S. federal income tax purposes, each holder of our Pre-Funded Warrants and Public Warrants must allocate the purchase price paid by such holder for such securities between the one of our Pre-Funded Warrants and the one Public Warrant based on the relative fair market value of each at the time of issuance. Under U.S. federal income tax law, each investor must make its own determination of such value based on all the relevant facts and circumstances. The price allocated to each Pre-Funded Warrant and one Public Warrant should constitute the holder's initial tax basis in such Pre-Funded Warrant and Public Warrant, respectively.

The foregoing treatment of our common shares, Pre-Funded Warrants and Public Warrants and a holder's purchase price allocation are not binding on the IRS or the courts. No assurance can be given that the IRS or the courts will agree with the characterization described above or the discussion below. Accordingly, each prospective investor is urged to consult its tax advisor regarding the tax consequences of an investment in our securities. The balance of this discussion assumes that the characterization of the securities described above is respected for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

U.S. Holders

Taxation of Distributions

If we pay distributions in cash or other property (other than certain distributions of our stock or rights to acquire our stock) to U.S. Holders of our common shares, such distributions will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. Distributions in excess of current and accumulated earnings and profits will constitute a return of capital that will be applied against and reduce (but not below zero) the U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in our common shares. Any remaining excess will be treated as gain realized on the sale or other disposition of the shares of our common shares and will be treated as described under "U.S. Holders — Gain or Loss on Sale, Taxable Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition of Our Common Shares, Pre-Funded Warrants and Public Warrants" below.

Dividends we pay to a corporate U.S. Holder generally will qualify for the dividends received deduction if certain holding period requirements are met. With certain exceptions, and provided certain holding period requirements are met, dividends we pay to a non-corporate U.S. Holder will generally be taxed as qualified dividend income at the preferential tax rate for long-term capital gains.

Gain or Loss on Sale, Taxable Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition of Our Common Shares, Pre-Funded Warrants and Public Warrants

A U.S. Holder generally will recognize capital gain or loss on a sale or other taxable disposition of our common shares, Pre-Funded Warrants or Public Warrants. Any such capital gain or loss generally will be long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. Holder's holding period for such common shares, Pre-Funded Warrants or Public Warrants exceeds one year. Long-term capital gains recognized by a non-corporate U.S. holder are currently eligible to be taxed preferential rates. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations.

The amount of gain or loss recognized on a sale or other taxable disposition generally will be equal to the difference between (i) the sum of the amount of cash and the fair market value of any property received in such disposition and (ii) the U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in our common shares or warrants so disposed of. A U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in our common shares and warrants generally will equal the U.S. Holder's acquisition cost reduced, in the case of our common shares, by any prior distributions treated as a return of capital. See "U.S. Holders—Exercise, Lapse or Redemption of a Warrant" below for a discussion regarding a U.S. Holder's tax basis in a common shares acquired pursuant to the exercise of a warrant.

Exercise or Lapse of a Public Warrant

Except as discussed below with respect to the cashless exercise of a warrant, a U.S. Holder generally will not recognize gain or loss upon the acquisition of a common share on the exercise of a warrant for cash. A U.S. Holder's initial tax basis in a common share received upon exercise of the warrant generally will equal the sum of the U.S. Holder's initial investment in the warrant (that is, the portion of the U.S. Holder's purchase price that is allocated to the warrant, as described above under "—U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Acquisition of a Combination of Common Share or Pre-Funded Warrant and Public Warrant") and the exercise price of such warrant. It is unclear whether a U.S. Holder's holding period for a warrant share received upon exercise of the warrants will commence on the date of exercise of the warrant or the day following the date of exercise of the warrant; in either case, the holding period will not include the period during which the U.S. Holder held the warrant. If a warrant is allowed to lapse unexercised, a U.S. Holder generally will recognize a capital loss equal to such holder's tax basis in the warrant.

The tax consequences of a cashless exercise of a warrant are not clear under current law. A cashless exercise may not be taxable, either because the exercise is not a realization event or because the exercise is treated as a "recapitalization" for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In either situation, a U.S. Holder's tax basis in our common shares received generally would equal the U.S. Holder's tax basis in the warrants exercised therefor. If the cashless exercise were not a realization event, it is unclear whether a U.S. Holder's holding period for our common shares will commence on the date of exercise of the warrant or the day following the date of exercise of the warrant. If the cashless exercise were treated as a recapitalization, the holding period of our common shares would include the holding period of the warrants exercised therefor.

It is also possible that a cashless exercise could be treated in whole or in part as a taxable exchange in which gain or loss would be recognized. In such event, a U.S. Holder could be deemed to have surrendered a number of warrants having an aggregate value (as measured by the excess of the fair market value of our common shares over the exercise price of the warrants) equal to the exercise price for the total number of warrants to be exercised (*i.e.*, the warrants underlying the number of our common shares actually received by the U.S. Holder pursuant to the cashless exercise). The U.S. Holder would recognize capital gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the value of the warrants deemed surrendered and the U.S. Holder's tax basis in such warrants. Such gain or loss would be long-term or short-term, depending on the U.S. Holder's holding period in the warrants deemed surrendered. In this case, a U.S. Holder's tax basis in our common shares received would equal the sum of the U.S. Holder's tax basis in the warrants exercised and the exercise price of such warrants. It is unclear whether a U.S. Holder's holding period for the common shares would commence on the date following the date of exercise or on the date of exercise of the warrant; in either case, the holding period would not include the period during which the U.S. Holder held the warrant.

Alternative characterizations are also possible (including as a taxable exchange of all of the warrants surrendered by the U.S. Holder for our common shares received upon exercise). Due to the absence of authority on the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a cashless exercise, including when a U.S. Holder's holding period would commence with respect to the common shares received, there can be no assurance which, if any, of the alternative tax consequences and holding periods described above would be adopted by the IRS or a court of law. Accordingly, U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the tax consequences of a cashless exercise.

Possible Constructive Distributions

Depending on the circumstances, certain adjustments to the warrants may be treated as constructive distributions. An adjustment which has the effect of preventing dilution pursuant to a bona fide reasonable adjustment formula generally is not taxable. The U.S. Holders of the warrants would, however, be treated as receiving a constructive distribution from us if, for example, the adjustment increases the warrant holders' proportionate interest in our assets or earnings and profits (e.g., through an increase in the number of our common shares that would be obtained upon exercise or through a decrease to the exercise price) as a result of a taxable distribution of cash or other property to the holders of our common shares. Any such constructive distribution would generally be subject to tax as described under "U.S. Holders—Taxation of Distributions" above in the same manner as if the U.S. Holders of the warrants received a cash distribution from us equal to the fair market value of such increased interest resulting from the adjustment.

Non-U.S. Holders

This section applies to "Non-U.S. Holders." As used herein, the term "Non-U.S. Holder" means a beneficial owner of our common shares or warrants that is not a U.S. Holder and is not a partnership or other entity classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes, but such term generally does not include an individual who is present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of disposition. If you are such an individual, you should consult your tax advisor regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership or sale or other disposition of our securities.

Taxation of Distributions

In general, any distributions (including constructive distributions) we make to a Non-U.S. Holder of shares of our common shares, to the extent paid out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits (as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles), will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Provided such dividends are not effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States, we will be required to withhold tax from the gross amount of the dividend at a rate of 30%, unless such Non-U.S. Holder is eligible for a reduced rate of withholding tax under an applicable income tax treaty and provides proper certification of its eligibility for such reduced rate (usually on an IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E, as applicable). In the case of any constructive dividend, it is possible that this tax would be withheld from any amount owed to a Non-U.S. Holder by the applicable withholding agent, including cash distributions on other property or sale proceeds from warrants or other property subsequently paid or credited to such holder. Any distribution not constituting a dividend will be treated first as reducing (but not below zero) the Non-U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in our common shares and, to the extent such distribution exceeds the Non-U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis, as gain realized from the sale or other disposition of our Class A Common Stock and Warrants" below. In addition, if we determine that we are or are likely to be classified as a "United States real property holding corporation" (see "Non-U.S. Holders — Gain on Sale, Taxable Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition of Our Class A Common Stock and Warrants" below), we will withhold 15% of any distribution that exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits, including a distribution in redemption of our common shares. See also "Non-U.S. Holders — Possible Constructive Distributions" for potential U.S. federal tax consequences with respect to constructive distributions

Dividends that we pay to a Non-U.S. Holder that are effectively connected with such Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States will not be subject to U.S. withholding tax, provided such Non-U.S. Holder complies with certain certification and disclosure requirements (usually by providing an IRS Form W-8ECI). Instead, the effectively connected dividends will be subject to regular U.S. federal income tax as if the Non-U.S. Holder were a U.S. resident, unless an applicable income tax treaty provides otherwise. A Non-U.S. Holder that is a foreign corporation receiving effectively connected dividends may also be subject to an additional "branch profits tax" imposed at a rate of 30% (or a lower treaty rate).

Exercise, Lapse or Redemption of a Warrant

The U.S. federal income tax treatment of a Non-U.S. Holder's exercise of a warrant, or the lapse of a warrant held by a Non-U.S. Holder, generally will correspond to the U.S. federal income tax treatment of the exercise or lapse of a warrant by a U.S. Holder, as described under "U.S. Holders — Exercise, Lapse or Redemption of a Warrant" above, although to the extent a cashless exercise results in a taxable exchange, the consequences would be similar to those described below under "Non-U.S. Holders — Gain on Sale, Taxable Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition of Common Shares and Warrants." The U.S. federal income tax treatment for a Non-U.S. Holder of a redemption of warrants for cash (or if we purchase warrants in an open market transaction) would be similar to that described below in "Non-U.S. Holders — Gain on Sale, Taxable Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition of Our Common Shares and Warrants."

Gain on Sale, Taxable Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition of Our Common Shares and Warrants

Subject to the discussion of FATCA and backup withholding below, a Non-U.S. Holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income or withholding tax in respect of gain recognized on a sale, taxable exchange or other taxable disposition of our common shares (including upon a dissolution and liquidation if we do not complete an initial business combination within the required time period) or warrants (including an expiration or redemption of our warrants), unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business by the Non-U.S. Holder within the United States (and, under certain income tax treaties, is attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base maintained by the Non-U.S. Holder in the United States); or
- we are or have been a "United States real property holding corporation" for U.S. federal income tax purposes at any time during the shorter of the five-year period ending on the date of disposition or the period that the Non-U.S. Holder held our common shares, and, in the case where shares of our common shares are regularly traded on an established securities market, the Non-U.S. Holder has owned, directly or constructively, more than 5% of our common shares at any time within the shorter of the five-year period preceding the disposition or such Non-U.S. Holder's holding period for our common shares. There can be no assurance that our common shares will be treated as regularly traded on an established securities market for this purpose. These rules may be modified for Non-U.S. Holders of warrants. If we are or have been a "United States real property holding corporation" and you own warrants, you are urged to consult your own tax advisor regarding the application of these rules.

Unless an applicable treaty provides otherwise, gain described in the first bullet point above will generally be subject to tax at the applicable U.S. federal income tax rates as if the Non-U.S. Holder were a U.S. resident. Any gains described in the first bullet point above of a Non-U.S. Holder that is a foreign corporation may also be subject to an additional "branch profits tax" at a 30% rate (or lower treaty rate).

If the second bullet point above applies to a Non-U.S. Holder, gain recognized by such holder on the sale, exchange or other disposition of our common shares or warrants will generally be subject to tax at applicable U.S. federal income tax rates as if the Non-U.S. Holder were a U.S. resident. In addition, a buyer of our common shares or warrants from such holder may be required to withhold U.S. federal income tax at a rate of 15% of the amount realized upon such disposition. We cannot determine whether we will be a United States real property holding corporation in the future. In general, we would be classified as a United States real property holding corporation if the fair market value of our "United States real property interests" equals or exceeds 50% of the sum of the fair market value of our worldwide real property interests plus our other assets used or held for use in a trade or business, as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Possible Constructive Distributions

Depending on the circumstances, certain adjustments to the warrants may be treated as constructive distributions. An adjustment which has the effect of preventing dilution pursuant to a bona fide reasonable adjustment formula generally is not taxable. The Non-U.S. Holders of the warrants would, however, be treated as receiving a constructive distribution from us if, for example, the adjustment increases the warrant holders' proportionate interest in our assets or earnings and profits (e.g., through an increase in the number of shares of our common shares that would be obtained upon exercise or through a decrease to the exercise price) as a result of a taxable distribution of cash or other property to the holders of shares of our common shares. Any such constructive distribution would generally be taxed as described under "Non-U.S. Holders — Taxation of Distributions" above, in the same manner as if the Non-U.S. Holders of the warrants received a cash distribution from us equal to the fair market value of such increased interest resulting from the adjustment.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Dividend payments (including constructive dividends) with respect to our common shares and proceeds from the sale, exchange or redemption of shares of our common shares or warrants may be subject to information reporting to the IRS and possible United States backup withholding. Backup withholding will not apply, however, to payments made to a U.S. Holder who furnishes a correct taxpayer identification number and makes other required certifications, or who is otherwise exempt from backup withholding and establishes such exempt status. Payments made to a Non-U.S. Holder generally will not be subject to backup withholding if the Non-U.S. Holder provides certification of its foreign status, under penalties of perjury, on a duly executed applicable IRS Form W-8 or by otherwise establishing an exemption.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be credited against a holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, and a holder generally may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing the appropriate claim for refund with the IRS and furnishing any required information. All holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the application of information reporting and backup withholding to them.

FATCA Withholding Taxes

Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code and the Treasury Regulations and administrative guidance promulgated thereunder (commonly referred to as the "Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act" or "FATCA") generally impose withholding of 30% in certain circumstances on payments of dividends (including constructive dividends) and, subject to the proposed Treasury Regulations discussed below, on proceeds from sales or other disposition of our securities paid to "foreign financial institutions" (which is broadly defined for this purpose and includes investment vehicles) and certain other non-U.S. entities unless various U.S. information reporting and due diligence requirements (relating to ownership by U.S. persons of interests in or accounts with those entities) have been satisfied or an exemption applies (typically certified as to by the delivery of a properly completed IRS Form W-8BEN-E). If FATCA withholding is imposed, a beneficial owner that is not a foreign financial institution will be entitled to a refund of any amounts withheld by filing a U.S. federal income tax return (which may entail significant administrative burden). Foreign financial institutions located in jurisdictions that have an intergovernmental agreement with the United States governing FATCA may be subject to different rules. Similarly, dividends and, subject to the proposed Treasury Regulations discussed below, proceeds from sales or other disposition in respect of our securities held by an investor that is a non-financial non-U.S. entity that does not qualify under certain exceptions generally will be subject to withholding at a rate of 30%, unless such entity either (i) certifies to us or the applicable withholding agent that such entity does not have any "substantial United States owners" or (ii) provides certain information regarding the entity's "substantial United States owners," which will in turn be provided to the U.S. Department of the Treasury. The U.S. Department of the Treasury has proposed regulations which eliminate the federal withholding tax of 30% applicable to the gross proceeds of a sale or other disposition of our securities. Withholding agents may rely on the proposed Treasury Regulations until final regulations are issued. Prospective investors should consult their tax advisors regarding the possible effects of FATCA on their investment in our securities

THE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX DISCUSSION SET FORTH ABOVE IS INCLUDED FOR GENERAL INFORMATION ONLY AND MAY NOT BE APPLICABLE DEPENDING UPON A HOLDER'S PARTICULAR SITUATION. HOLDERS ARE URGED TO CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS WITH RESPECT TO THE TAX CONSEQUENCES TO THEM OF THE ACQUISITION, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF OUR SECURITIES, INCLUDING THE TAX CONSEQUENCES UNDER STATE, LOCAL, ESTATE, NON-U.S. AND OTHER TAX LAWS AND TAX TREATIES AND THE POSSIBLE EFFECTS OF CHANGES IN U.S. OR OTHER TAX LAWS.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

Pursuant to an engagement agreement dated August 4, 2024 (the "Engagement Agreement"), we have engaged the Placement Agent to act as our exclusive Placement Agent to solicit offers to purchase the shares of Class B common stock, Warrants and Pre-Funded Warrants. The Placement Agent is not purchasing or selling any such securities, nor is it required to arrange for the purchase and sale of any specific number or dollar amount of such securities, other than to use its "reasonable best efforts" to arrange for the sale of such securities by us. Therefore, we may not sell all of the shares of Class B common stock, the Warrants and the Pre-Funded Warrants being offered. The terms of this offering were subject to market conditions and negotiations between us, the Placement Agent and prospective investors. The Placement Agent will have no authority to bind us by virtue of the Engagement Agreement. This is a reasonable best efforts offering amount required as a condition to the closing of this offering. The Placement Agent may retain sub-agents and selected dealers in connection with this offering.

Investors purchasing the securities offered hereby will have the option to execute a securities purchase agreement with us. In addition to rights and remedies available to all purchasers in this offering under federal securities and state law, the purchasers which enter into a securities purchase agreement will also be able to bring claims of breach of contract against us. The ability to pursue a claim for breach of contract is material to larger purchasers in this offering as a means to enforce the following covenants uniquely available to them under the securities purchase agreement: (i) a covenant to not enter into variable rate financings for a period of six (6) months following the closing of the offering, subject to certain exceptions; and (ii) a covenant to not enter into any equity financings for ninety (90) days from closing of the offering, subject to certain exceptions.

The nature of the representations, warranties and covenants in the securities purchase agreements shall include:

- standard issuer representations and warranties on matters such as organization, qualification, authorization, no conflict, no governmental filings
 required, current in SEC filings, no litigation, labor or other compliance issues, environmental, intellectual property and title matters and
 compliance with various laws such as the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act; and
- covenants regarding matters such as registration of warrant shares, no integration with other offerings, filing of a Current Report on Form 8-K to
 disclose entering into the securities purchase agreements, no stockholder rights plans, no material nonpublic information, use of proceeds,
 indemnification of purchasers, reservation and listing of shares of Class B common stock, and no subsequent equity sales for ninety (90) days.

Delivery of the shares of the shares of Class B common stock, the Warrants and the Pre-Funded Warrants offered hereby is expected to occur on or about [], 2024, subject to satisfaction of certain customary closing conditions.

Fees and Expenses

We have agreed to pay the Placement Agent a total cash fee equal to 7.0% of the gross proceeds raised in this offering. We will also pay the Placement Agent \$35,000 for non-accountable fees and expenses, \$100,000 for the fees and expenses of the Placement Agent's legal counsel and other out-of-pocket expenses and up to \$15,950 for the Placement Agent's clearing expenses.

Placement Agent Warrants

In addition, we have agreed to issue to the Placement Agent, or its designees, as compensation in connection with this offering, the Placement Agent Warrants to purchase up to that number of shares of our Class B common stock equal to 7% of the aggregate number of shares of Class B common stock (including the shares of Class B common stock issuable upon the exercise of the Pre-Funded Warrants) issued in this offering at an exercise price of \$1.725 per share (equal to 125% of the assumed combined public offering price per share of Class B common stock and accompanying Warrant). The Placement Agents Warrants will be exercisable upon issuance and will terminate on the five (5) year anniversary of commencement of sales in this offering. The Placement Agent Warrants are registered by the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. The form of the Placement Agent Warrants is included as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

The Placement Agent Warrants provide for customary anti-dilution provisions (for stock dividends, splits and recapitalizations and the like) consistent with FINRA Rule 5110. Pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110(e), the Placement Agent Warrants and any shares issuable thereunder shall not be sold, transferred, assigned, pledged, or hypothecated, or be the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of the securities by any person for a period of 180 days immediately following the date of commencement of sales of this offering, except the transfer of any security: (i) by operation of law or by reason of reorganization of the Company; (ii) to any FINRA member firm participating in the offering and the officers, partners, registered persons or affiliates thereof, if all securities so transferred remain subject to the lock-up restriction set forth above for the remainder of the time period; (iii) if the aggregate amount of our securities held by the Placement Agent persons does not exceed 1% of the securities being offered; (iv) that is beneficially owned on a pro-rata basis by all equity owners of an investment fund, provided that no participating member manages or otherwise directs investments by the fund and the participating members in the aggregate do not own more than 10% of the equity in the fund; (v) the exercise or conversion of any security, if all securities remain subject to the lock-up restriction set forth above for the registration requirements of Forms S-3, F-3 or F-10; or (vii) back to us in a transaction exempt from registration under the Securities Act.

We estimate the total expenses of this offering paid or payable by us, exclusive of the Placement Agent's cash fee of 7% of the gross proceeds and expenses, will be approximately \$385,925. After deducting the fees due to the Placement Agent and our estimated expenses in connection with this offering, we expect the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$18 million (based on an assumed combined public offering price per share of Class B common stock and accompanying Warrant of \$1.38 which was the last reported sales price of our Class B common stock on Nasdaq on August 23, 2024).

The following table shows the per share and accompanying Warrant, per Pre-Funded Warrant and accompanying Warrant and total cash fees we will pay to the Placement Agent in connection with the sale of the Class B common stock, the Warrants and the Pre-Funded Warrants pursuant to this prospectus.

		Per	
	Per	Pre-Funded	
	Class B	Warrant	
	Share and	and	
	Warrant	Warrant	Total
Combined public offering price			
Placement Agent's fees			
Proceeds to us, before expenses			

Indemnification

We have agreed to indemnify the Placement Agent against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act and liabilities arising from breaches of representations and warranties contained in our Engagement Agreement with the Placement Agent. We have also agreed to contribute to payments the Placement Agent may be required to make in respect of such liabilities.

In addition, we will indemnify the purchasers of securities in this offering against liabilities arising out of or relating to (i) any breach of any of the representations, warranties, covenants or agreements made by us in the securities purchase agreement or related documents or (ii) any action instituted against a purchaser by a third party (other than a third party who is affiliated with such purchaser) with respect to the securities purchase agreement or related documents and the transactions contemplated thereby, subject to certain exceptions.

Lock-up Agreements

We have agreed to a covenant to not enter into any subsequent equity sales for ninety (90) days. Each of our officers and directors have agreed to be subject to a lock-up period of sixty (60) days following the date of closing of the offering pursuant to this prospectus. This means that, during the applicable lock-up period, we and such persons may not offer for sale, contract to sell, sell, distribute, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, pledge, hypothecate or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, any of our shares of Class B common stock or any securities convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, shares of Class B common stock, subject to customary exceptions. The Placement Agent may waive the terms of these lock-up agreements in its sole discretion and without notice. In addition, we have agreed to not issue any securities that are subject to a price reset based on the trading prices of our Class B common stock or upon a specified or contingent event in the future or enter into any agreement to issue securities at a future determined price for a period of six (6) months following the closing date of this offering, subject to certain exceptions. The Placement Agent may waive this prohibition in its sole discretion and without notice.



Tail

We have also agreed to pay the Placement Agent a tail fee equal to the cash and warrant compensation in this offering, if any investor, subject to certain exceptions, who was brought over-the-wall by the Placement Agent or its affiliates or had back and forth contact with the Placement Agent or its affiliates about us during the term of its engagement, provides us with capital in any public or private offering or other financing or capital raising transaction during the twelve (12) month period following expiration or termination of the Engagement Agreement, subject to certain exceptions.

Other Relationships

From time to time, the Placement Agent may provide in the future various advisory, investment and commercial banking and other services to us in the ordinary course of business, for which they have received and may continue to receive customary fees and commissions. However, except as disclosed in this prospectus, we have no present arrangements with the Placement Agent for any further services.

In addition, in the ordinary course of their business activities, the Placement Agent and its affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers. Such investments and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of ours or our affiliates. The Placement Agent and its affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or financial instruments and may hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

Except as disclosed in this prospectus, we have no present arrangements with the Placement Agent for any further services.

Regulation M Compliance

The Placement Agent may be deemed to be an underwriter within the meaning of Section 2(a)(11) of the Securities Act, and any commissions received by it and any profit realized on the sale of our securities offered hereby by it while acting as principal might be deemed to be underwriting discounts or commissions under the Securities Act. The Placement Agent will be required to comply with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including, without limitation, Rule 10b-5 and Regulation M under the Exchange Act. These rules and regulations may limit the timing of purchases and sales of our securities by the Placement Agent. Under these rules and regulations, the Placement Agent may not (i) engage in any stabilization activity in connection with our securities; and (ii) bid for or purchase any of our securities or attempt to induce any person to purchase any of our securities, other than as permitted under the Exchange Act, until they have completed their participation in the distribution.

Listing and Transfer Agent

Our Class B common stock is listed on Nasdaq and trades under the symbol "RR." The transfer agent for our Class B common stock is Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company. There is no established public trading market for the Warrants or the Pre-Funded Warrants, and we do not plan on making an application to list the Warrants or the Pre-Funded Warrants on Nasdaq, any national securities exchange or other nationally recognized trading system. We will act as the registrar and transfer agent for the Warrants and the Pre-Funded Warrants.

Electronic Distribution

This prospectus in electronic format may be made available on websites or through other online services maintained by the Placement Agent, or by its affiliates. Other than this prospectus in electronic format, the information on the Placement Agent's website and any information contained in any other website maintained by the Placement Agent is not part of this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, has not been approved and/or endorsed by us or the Placement Agent in its capacity as a Placement Agent, and should not be relied upon by investors.



INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN INFORMATION BY REFERENCE

The SEC allows us to "incorporate by reference" the information we file with them. This means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents instead of having to repeat the information in this document. The information incorporated by reference is considered to be part of this prospectus, and later information that we file with the SEC will automatically update and supersede this information. We incorporate by reference the documents listed below and any future filings made with the SEC under Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act (1) after the date of the initial registration statement, as amended, and prior to effectiveness of the registration statement, and (2) after the date of this prospectus and prior to the termination of this offering. Such information will automatically update and supersede the information contained in this prospectus and the documents listed below:

- (a) Our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended September 30, 2023 filed with the SEC on January 11, 2024 (as amended by Amendment No. 1 to Annual Report on Form 10-K/A on March 27, 2024);
- (b) Our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarters ended December 31, 2023, March 31, 2024 and June 30, 2024 filed with the SEC on February 14, 2024, May 15, 2024 and August 15, 2024, respectively;
- (c) Our Current Reports on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on <u>November 22, 2023</u>, <u>December 29, 2023</u>, <u>February 21, 2024</u> (as amended by Current Report on Form 8-K/A on <u>March 15, 2024</u>), <u>March 15, 2024</u>, <u>March 22, 2024</u> and <u>April 23, 2024</u>; and
- (d) The description of our Class B common stock, which is contained in the Registration Statement on Form 8-A, filed with the SEC on November 13, 2023, and including any amendments or reports filed for the purpose of updating such description.

All documents subsequently filed by the registrant pursuant to Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, prior to the termination of the offering shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference into the prospectus. Any statement contained herein or in a document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated herein by reference shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this prospectus to the extent that a statement contained herein or in any other subsequently filed document which also is or is deemed to be incorporated herein by reference modifies or supersedes such statement.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, information that we elect to furnish, but not file, or have furnished, but not filed, with the SEC in accordance with SEC rules and regulations is not incorporated into this registration statement, shall not be deemed "filed" under the Securities Act, and does not constitute a part hereof.

We will provide to each person, including any beneficial owner, to whom a copy of this prospectus is delivered, a copy of any or all of the information that we have incorporated by reference into this prospectus but not delivered with this prospectus. We will provide this information upon written or oral request at no cost to the requester. You may request this information by contacting our corporate headquarters at the following address: 4175 Cameron St Ste 1, Las Vegas, NV 89103, Attn: Zhenqiang (Michael) Huang, or by calling (866) 236-3835 or at the following email address: ir@richtechrobotics.com. We maintain a website at *www.richtechrobotics.com*. You may access our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act with the SEC free of charge at our website as soon as reasonably practicable after such material is electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. The information contained in, or that can be accessed through, our website is not incorporated by reference in, and is not part of, this prospectus.



WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the shares of Class B common stock offered hereby. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement or the exhibits filed therewith. For further information about us and the Class B common stock offered hereby, reference is made to the registration statement and the exhibits filed therewith. Statements contained in this prospectus concerning the contents of any contract or any other document are not necessarily complete, please see the copy of the contract or document that has been filed for the complete contents of that contract or document. Each statement should be reviewed for the complete contents of these contracts and documents. A copy of the registration statement and its exhibits may be obtained from the SEC upon the payment of fees prescribed by it. The SEC maintains a website that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding registrants that file electronically with the SEC. The address of the website is *www.sec.gov*.

We are subject to the information and periodic and current reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, and in accordance therewith, file periodic and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. The registration statement, such periodic and current reports and other information can be obtained electronically by means of the SEC's website at *www.sec.gov*.

We also maintain a website at *www.richtechrobotics.com*. you may access these materials at our website free of charge as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. Information contained in, or that can be accessed through, our website is not a part of, and is not incorporated into, this prospectus.

LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP, New York, NY. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Placement Agent by Haynes and Boone, LLP, New York, New York.

EXPERTS

Our audited consolidated financial statements as of September 30, 2023 and 2022 and for the two years then ended have been incorporated by reference into this prospectus and the registration statement of which it forms a part in reliance upon the report of Bush & Associates CPA, independent registered public accounting firm and upon the report of such firm given upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

DISCLOSURE OF COMMISSION POSITION ON INDEMNIFICATION FOR SECURITIES ACT LIABILITIES

In the opinion of the SEC, indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers or persons controlling the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, the registrant has been informed that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

Up to 14,492,753 Shares of Class B Common Stock Pre-funded Warrants to Purchase up to 14,492,753 Shares of Class B Common Stock Warrants to Purchase up to 14,492,753 Shares of Class B Common Stock Placement Agent Warrants to Purchase up to 1,014,493 Shares of Class B Common Stock Up to 29,999,999 Shares of Class B Common Stock Issuable Upon Exercise of the Pre-Funded Warrants, Warrants and Placement Agent Warrants

RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

Rodman & Renshaw LLC

The date of this prospectus is , 2024.

PART II

INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distributions

The following table indicates the expenses to be incurred in connection with the offering described in this registration statement, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, all of which will be paid by us. All amounts are estimated except the SEC registration fee.

SEC registration fee	\$	6,162.30
FINRA filing fee	\$	6,762.50
Accounting fees and expenses	\$	6,000
Legal fees and expenses	\$	350,000
Miscellaneous	\$	16,000
Total	\$	384,924.8
	=	

Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers

The Company's Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws limit the directors' liability and may indemnify directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted under the NRS 78.7502-NRS 78.751.

Nevada law, NRS 78.138, provides that the Company's directors and officers will not be personally liable to us, our stockholders or our creditors for damages for any act or omission in his or her capacity as a director or officer other than in circumstances where the director or officer breaches his or her fiduciary duty to us or our stockholders and such breach involves intentional misconduct, fraud or a knowing violation of law and the trier of fact determines that the presumption that he or she acted in good faith, on an informed basis and with a view to the interests of the corporation has been rebutted, or with respect to payment of dividends in violation of the NRS. While Nevada law allows the articles of incorporation of a corporation to provide for greater liability of the corporation's directors and officers, our second amended and restated articles of incorporation does not provide for greater liability of our officers and directors than is provided under Nevada law.

Nevada law allows a corporation to indemnify officers and directors for actions pursuant to which a director or officer either would not be liable pursuant to the limitation of liability provisions of Nevada law or where he or she acted in good faith and in a manner which he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to our best interests, and, in the case of an action not by or in the right of the corporation and with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe the conduct was unlawful.

As permitted by Nevada law or our second amended and restated articles of incorporation, our second amended and restated bylaws (a) include provisions that eliminate the personal liability of our directors or officers for damages resulting from certain breaches of fiduciary duties as a director or officer; (b) require the Company to indemnify and hold harmless any officer or director against all expense, liability and loss (including, without limitation, attorneys' fees, judgments, fines, taxes, penalties, and amounts paid or to be paid in settlement) reasonably incurred or suffered by the indemnitee in connection with any threatened, pending, or completed action, suit or proceeding (including, without limitation, an action, suit or proceeding by or in the right of the company), whether civil, criminal, administrative, or investigative; and (c) require us to advance expenses of the indemnitee as such expenses are incurred upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of the indemnitee to repay the amount if it is ultimately determined by a court of competent jurisdiction that he or she is not entitled to be indemnified by the Company.

The effect of these provisions is to restrict our rights and the rights of our stockholders in derivative suits to recover damages against a director or officer for breach of fiduciary duties as a director or officer. In addition, the Company pays the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers pursuant to these indemnification provisions.

These limitations of liability do not apply to liabilities arising under federal securities laws and do not affect the availability of equitable remedies such as injunctive relief or recession.

We have obtained a directors' and officers' insurance policy pursuant to which our directors and officers are insured against liability for actions taken in their capacities as directors and officers.

Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

During the past three years, we have issued and sold the securities described below without registering the securities under the Securities Act. None of these transactions involved any underwriters' underwriting discounts or commissions, or any public offering. We believe that each of the following issuances to private placement investors was exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance on Regulation S under the Securities Act or pursuant to Section 4(2) of the Securities Act regarding transactions not involving a public offering. No underwriters were involved in these issuances of securities.

On September 1, 2021, Richtech Creative Displays LLC issued 120 member units in the Company to Zhenwu (Wayne) Huang upon the conversion of a convertible promissory note. On September 1, 2021, Richtech Creative Displays LLC issued 120 member units in the Company to Zhenqiang (Michael) Huang upon the conversion of a convertible promissory note. On September 1, 2021, Richtech Creative Displays LLC issued 88 member units in the Company to Zhenwu (Wayne) upon the conversion of a convertible promissory note. On September 1, 2021, Richtech Creative Displays LLC issued 171.2 member units in the Company to Zhenwu (Wayne) Huang upon the conversion of a convertible promissory note.

Richtech Creative Displays LLC was converted to Richtech Robotics Inc in June 2022 and issued an aggregate of 10,000,000 shares of common stock in exchange for the member units of the limited liability company as illustrated below:

Name	Number of Shares	Consideration
Zhenqiang Huang		Exchanging 120 member units in Richtech Creative Displays
	1,973,000	LLC, a Nevada limited liability company
Zhenwu Huang		Exchanging 479.2 member units in Richtech Creative Displays
	7,877,000	LLC, a Nevada limited liability company
Renmeng LLC, a Nevada limited liability company		Exchanging 9.15 member units in Richtech Creative Displays
	150,000	LLC, a Nevada limited liability company

In October 2022, the Company effected a 4-for-1 forward stock split and concurrently designated two classes of common stock, designated as Class A common stock and Class B common stock. All of the then-outstanding shares of common stock were redesignated as shares of Class A common stock in connection with the Stock Split. In connection with the Stock Split, the Company issued to Zhengqiang Huang an aggregate of 7,892,000 shares of Class A common Stock, to Zhenwu Huang an aggregate of 31,508,000 shares of Class A common stock, and to Renmeng LLC an aggregate of 600,000 shares of Class A common stock. Immediately after the Stock Split, Renmeng LLC and the Company entered into a conversion agreement, dated as of October 21, 2022, pursuant to which Renmeng LLC converted all of its shares of Class A common stock into an equal number of shares of Class B common stock. In connection with the Renmeng Conversion, the Company issued to Renmeng LLC 600,000 shares of Class B common stock.

In December 2022, Zhenwu Huang transferred 1,200,000 shares of Class A common stock to Phil Zheng, in exchange for a payment of \$30,000 from Phil Zheng. Immediately after the transfer, Phil Zheng and the Company entered into a conversion agreement, dated as of December 2, 2022, pursuant to which Phil Zheng converted all of his shares of Class A common stock into an equal number of shares of Class B common stock (the "Zheng Conversion"). As a result of the Zheng Conversion, Phil Zheng holds 1,200,000 shares of Class B common stock.

In December 2022 and January 2023, we issued the following shares of our common stock to the listed holders, in each case the consideration being services rendered:

	Number of		Date of
Name of Holder	Shares	Class of Common Stock	Issuance
King Bliss Limited	6,153,846	Class A Common Stock	12/20/2022
Practical Excellence Limited	1,600,000	Class B common stock	12/12/2022
Robust Century Ventures Limited	1,400,000	Class B common stock	12/13/2022
Tower Luck Group Limited	1,350,000	Class B common stock	12/15/2022
Broad Elite Ventures Limited	1,800,000	Class B common stock	12/16/2022
Normanton Tech PTE. LTD.	466,000	Class B common stock	1/15/2023

On October 27, 2023, Practical Excellence Limited transferred 800,000 shares of Class B common stock to Renneng LLC, 600,000 shares of Class B common stock to Full Champion Holdings Limited, and 200,000 shares of Class B common stock to Kenneth Chen. Also on October 27, 2023, Robust Century Ventures Limited transferred 1,400,000 shares of Class B common stock to Harmony Grace Holdings Limited. On December 26, 2023, King Bliss Limited transferred a total of 2,219,000 shares of Class A common stock to five different stockholders. On June 13, 2024, King Bliss Limited converted an aggregate of 2,200,000 shares of Class B common stock on a one-for-one basis.

Convertible Notes

In November and December 2022, we issued nine promissory notes (the "Convertible Notes") to nine investors, in an aggregate principal amount of \$1,400,000, for the provision of consulting, advisory and technical support services to our Company. The Convertible Notes each bear an interest of 16% per annum and have a maturity date of 18 months after issuance. On December 17, 2022, we amended the Convertible Notes and entered into promissory note conversion agreements with each Convertible Note holder, pursuant to which the outstanding balance of principal and accrued interest of each Convertible Note were converted into an aggregate of 9,231,000 shares of Class B common stock. On June 25, 2023, each of the holders of the Convertible Notes agreed to waive any registration rights in connection with their Conversion Shares. Pursuant to the terms of the Convertible Notes, if the Company is unable to fulfill a completion of a minimum \$15,000,000 initial public offering of its securities and listing of its common stock for trading on Nasdaq or other national securities exchange no later than the maturity date, each holder will have an option, exercisable for a period of 90 days after the maturity date, to sell the Conversion Shares back to the Company at an aggregate price equal to the principal amount of each Convertible Note and all interest accrued thereon, and such sale shall occur no later than ten business days after the Company's receipt of such notice from each holder. On October 27, 2023, seven of the original holders of the Convertible Notes and the converted shares transferred their respective shares to each of seven new investors. Each of the transferees agreed to the terms of a waiver.

Pre-IPO Private Placement

In June and July 2023, we entered into share purchase agreements with twelve accredited investors for the issuance of an aggregate of 166,000 shares of Class B common stock, at \$5.00 per share (the "Private Placement Shares"). Each of the investors will agree to a 180-day lock-up with respect to such shares prior to the completion of this offering. The Private Placement Shares are not subject to registration rights. The number of Private Placement Shares issued to each investor is set forth below:

Name of Holder	Number of Shares	Class of Common Stock	Date of Issuance
Thanh Chi Nguyen	100,000	Class B common stock	6/8/2023
The Jenkins Family Trust	5,000	Class B common stock	6/12/2023
Jerry L. Marti	25,000	Class B common stock	6/26/2023
Greg Meagher	5,000	Class B common stock	6/27/2023
Joseph Walker and Kimberly Spight Walker	2,000	Class B common stock	6/28/2023
The Zeno Family Trust	5,000	Class B common stock	6/28/2023
Theresa Wilson-McCray	2,000	Class B common stock	6/28/2023
Jae H. Lim, Jr.	10,000	Class B common stock	7/27/2023
Jessica M. Alexander	2,000	Class B common stock	7/28/2023
Richard On	2,500	Class B common stock	7/30/2023
Chinese Restaurant Foundation	5,000	Class B common stock	7/30/2023
Alex Pang	2,500	Class B common stock	7/30/2023

Standby Equity Purchase Agreement

On February 15, 2024, the Company entered into the Purchase Agreement with the Investor, pursuant to which the Investor has agreed to purchase up to \$50 million of the Company's shares of Class B common stock over the course of 24 months after the date of the Purchase Agreement. The price of shares to be issued under the Purchase Agreement will be 96% of the lowest VWAP of the Class B common stock for the three trading days immediately following the delivery of each Advance notice by the Company. Each issuance and sale by the Company to the Investor under the Purchase Agreement is subject to a maximum amount equal to 100% of the daily trading volume of the Class B common stock, as reported by Bloomberg L.P., during the five trading days immediately preceding an Advance notice.

With respect to each Advance, the Company has the option to notify the Investor of a MAP by specifying the amount within an Advance notice. During any trading day within a Pricing Period, two conditions will trigger an automatic reduction to the amount of the Advance by one-third: either (i) the VWAP of the Class B common stock is below the MAP specified in the Advance notice, or (ii) there is no VWAP available. On each Excluded Day, an automatic one-third reduction is applied to the specified Advance amount in the Advance notice and that day will be excluded from the Pricing Period.

Each Advance is subject to certain limitations, including that the Investor cannot purchase any shares that would result in it beneficially owning more than 4.99% of the Company's outstanding voting power or number of shares of Class B common stock at the time of an Advance or acquiring in the aggregate under the Purchase Agreement more than 19.99% of the Company's outstanding shares of Class B common stock as of the date of the Purchase Agreement. The Exchange Cap will not apply under certain circumstances, including, where the Company has obtained stockholder approval to issue in excess of the Exchange Cap in accordance with the rules of Nasdaq or such issuances do not require stockholder approval under Nasdaq's "minimum price rule."

The Purchase Agreement will terminate automatically on the earlier of February 16, 2026 or when the Investor has purchased an aggregate of \$50 million of Class B common stock. The Company has the right to terminate the Purchase Agreement upon five trading days' prior written notice to the Investor, subject to certain conditions.

In connection with and subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions set forth in the Purchase Agreement, the Investor will pre-advance to the Company up to \$3,000,000 of the \$50,000,000 commitment amount, with each Pre-Advance to be evidenced by a SEPA Note. The first Pre-Advance, in the principal amount of \$1,000,000, was advanced February 15, 2024. The second Pre-Advance, in a principal amount of \$1,000,000, was advanced on March 18, 2024. The third Pre-Advance, in the principal amount of \$1,000,000, was advanced on March 18, 2024. The third Pre-Advance, in the principal amount of \$1,000,000, was advanced on March 18, 2024. The third Pre-Advance, in the principal amount of \$1,000,000, was advanced on March 18, 2024. The third Pre-Advance, in the principal amount of \$1,000,000, was advanced on March 18, 2024. Each SEPA Note is subject to a 4% discount on the principal amount of such SEPA Note. Repayment of the SEPA Notes commenced on May 15, 2024, with subsequent payments made monthly. As of June 30, 2024, the outstanding balance on the Notes was \$2,333,000. The SEPA Notes were fully repaid in July 2024.

Each SEPA Note will accrue interest on the outstanding principal balance at the rate of 8% per annum and has a maturity date of February 15, 2025 (as may be extended at the option of the Investor). Beginning in May 2024, the Company was required to pay, on a monthly basis, one-nineth of the outstanding principal amount of each SEPA Note, together with accrued and unpaid interest, either (i) in cash or (ii) by submitting an Advance notice pursuant to the Purchase Agreement and selling the Investor shares, or any combination of (i) or (ii) as determined by the Company. The initial repayment was due 90 days after the issuance of the first SEPA Note, followed by subsequent payments due every 30 days after the previous payment. Unless otherwise agreed to by the Investor, any funds received by the Company pursuant to the Purchase Agreement for the sale of shares will first be used to satisfy any payments due under an outstanding SEPA Note.

At the election of the Investor, all or a portion of the Conversion Amount may be converted into shares of Common Stock (the "Conversion Shares"), equal to: (x) the Conversion Amount, divided by (y) the Conversion Price. "Conversion Price" is defined as (i) \$6.00 per share of Class B common stock, provided however, on May 28, 2024, the Reset Date, the Conversion Price shall be adjusted (downwards only) to equal the average of the daily VWAPs for the 5 consecutive trading days immediately prior to the Reset Date, if such price is lower than the Conversion Price then in effect. The Conversion Shares are entitled to the registration rights set forth in the Purchase Agreement.

On March 14, 2024, the Company and the Investor entered into the Letter Agreement to amend the terms of each SEPA Note as follows: (i) the Company may redeem early a portion or all amounts (including principal and accrued and unpaid interest) outstanding under the SEPA Note with at least 10 trading days' prior written notice by the Company to the Investor. The outstanding principal balance being redeemed by the Company shall be subject to a 10% cash redemption premium. After receipt of the Redemption Notice, the Investor shall have 10 trading days to elect to convert all or any portion of the SEPA Note; and (ii) the Conversion Price shall not be lower than \$1.50 per share of Class B common stock.

The Company paid a subsidiary of the Investor a structuring fee in the amount of \$25,000 and in April 2024, issued to the Investor 259,350 Commitment Shares as a commitment fee. The Company and the Investor made certain representations and warranties to each other that are customary for transactions similar to this one, subject to specified exceptions and qualifications. Each of the Company and the Investor also agreed to indemnify the other.

As of August 12, 2024, we had issued 9,035,561 shares under the Purchase Agreement and the SEPA Notes (including 259,350 Commitment Shares).

Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules

(a) Exhibits.

Exhibit No.	Description
3.1	Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 in the Company's Current Report on Form 8-
	K, filed with the SEC on November 22, 2023).
3.2	Second Amended and Restated Bylaws (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year
	ended September 30, 2023, filed with the SEC on January 11, 2024).
4.1	Specimen Class B Common Stock Certificate (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 in the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A
	(File No. 333-273628), filed with the SEC on November 1, 2023).
4.2	Form of Underwriter Warrant (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 in the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on
	November 22, 2023).
4.3*	Form of Pre-Funded Warrant.
4.4*	Form of Warrant.
4.5*	Form of Placement Agent Warrant.
5.1*	Opinion of Sherman & Howard LLC.
5.2*	Opinion of Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP.
10.1#	Master Services Agreement, dated September 27, 2022 (Restaurant MSA) (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 in the Company's
	Registration Statement on Form S-1/A (File No. 333-273628), filed with the SEC on November 1, 2023).
10.2#	Master Professional Services Agreement, dated September 26, 2022 (Gaming MSA) (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 in the
	Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A (File No. 333-273628), filed with the SEC on November 1, 2023).
10.3#	Master IT Services and Products Agreement, dated January 12, 2023 (Hotel MSA) (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 in the Company's
	Registration Statement on Form S-1/A (File No. 333-273628), filed with the SEC on November 1, 2023).
10.4	Form of Invention Assignment Agreement (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 in the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A
	(File No. 333-273628), filed with the SEC on November 1, 2023).
10.5	Form of Stock Purchase Agreement (Pre-IPO Private Placement) (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 in the Company's Registration
	Statement on Form S-1/A (File No. 333-273628), filed with the SEC on November 1, 2023).
10.6	2023 Equity Stock Option Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 in the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A (File
	No. 333-273628), filed with the SEC on November 1, 2023).
10.7	Form of Stock Option Agreement (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 in the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A (File
10.0	No. 333-273628), filed with the SEC on November 1, 2023).
10.8	Form of Stock Purchase Agreement (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 in the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A (File
	No. 333-273628), filed with the SEC on November 1, 2023).
10.9	Employment Agreement between the Company and Zhenwu Huang (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 in the Company's Registration
	Statement on Form S-1/A (File No. 333-273628), filed with the SEC on November 1, 2023).
10.10	Employment Agreement between the Company and Zhenqiang Huang (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 in the Company's
	Registration Statement on Form S-1/A (File No. 333-273628), filed with the SEC on November 1, 2023).

10.11	Employment Agreement between the Company and Phil Zheng (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 in the Company's Registration
	Statement on Form S-1/A (File No. 333-273628), filed with the SEC on November 1, 2023).
10.12	Employment Agreement between the Company and Matthew Casella (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 in the Company's Registration
	Statement on Form S-1/A (File No. 333-273628), filed with the SEC on November 1, 2023).
10.13	Standby Equity Purchase Agreement, dated February 15, 2024, by and between the Company and YA II PN, Ltd. (Incorporated by reference to
	Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 21, 2024).
10.14	Form of Promissory Note (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on
	<u>February 21, 2024).</u>
10.15	Financial Services Agreement, dated as of January 22, 2024, by and between the Company and Revere Securities, LLC (Incorporated by
	reference to Exhibit 10.15 in the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-278013), filed with the SEC on March 18, 2024).
10.16	Finder's Fee Agreement, dated as of January 22, 2024, by and between the Company and Revere Securities, LLC (Incorporated by reference to
	Exhibit 10.16 in the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-278013), filed with the SEC on March 18, 2024).
10.17	Letter Agreement, dated as of March 14, 2024, by and between the Company and YA II PN, Ltd. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to
	the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 15, 2024).
10.18	Promissory Note issued to YA II PN, Ltd. dated April 15, 2024 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on
	Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 23, 2024).
10.19*	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement.
21	Subsidiaries of the Registrant (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 21.1 in the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A (File No. 333-
	<u>273628), filed with the SEC on November 1, 2023).</u>
23.1*	Consent of Bush & Associates CPA LLC.
23.2*	Consent of Sherman & Howard LLC (included as part of Exhibit 5.1 hereto).
24.1*	Power of Attorney (included on the signature page of the initial filing of this registration statement).
107*	<u>Filing Fee Table</u> .

* Filed herewith.

(b) Financial Statement Schedules. Financial statement schedules are omitted because the required information is not applicable, not required or included in the financial statements or the SEPA Notes thereto included in the prospectus that forms a part of this registration statement.

Item 17. Undertakings

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

- (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
 - (i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;
 - (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and
 - (iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

- (2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
- (4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A (§230.430A of this chapter), shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.
- (5) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities:

The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

- (i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
- (ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
- (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
- (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.
- (6) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (7) That, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- (8) That, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Las Vegas, State of Nevada, on the 26th day of August, 2024.

RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.

By: /s/ Zhenwu Huang

Zhenwu Huang Chief Executive Officer

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Zhenwu Huang his or her true and lawful attorney-in-fact, with full power of substitution and resubstitution for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities to sign any and all amendments including post-effective amendments to this registration statement and any and all registration statements filed pursuant to Rule 462 under the Securities Act and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the SEC, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact or his substitute, each acting alone, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue thereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act, this registration statement has been signed below by the following persons in the capacities and on the date indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Zhenwu Huang Zhenwu Huang	Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	August 27, 2024
/s/ Zhenqiang Huang Zhenqiang Huang	Chief Financial Officer and Director (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	August 27, 2024
/s/ Phil Zheng Phil Zheng	Chief Operating Officer	August 27, 2024
/s/ Matthew Casella Matthew Casella	President	August 27, 2024
/s/ John Shigley John Shigley	Director	August 27, 2024
/s/ Stephen Markscheid Stephen Markscheid	Director	August 27, 2024
/s/ Saul Factor Saul Factor	Director	August 27, 2024

PRE-FUNDED COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.

Warrant Shares:

Initial Exercise Date: _____, 2024

THIS PRE-FUNDED COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the "<u>Warrant</u>") certifies that, for value received, _______ or its assigns (the "<u>Holder</u>") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after the date set forth above (the "<u>Initial Exercise Date</u>") and until this Warrant is exercised in full (the "<u>Termination Date</u>") but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from Richtech Robotics Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), up to ______ shares (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the "<u>Warrant Shares</u>") of the Company's Common Stock (as defined below). The purchase price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b).

<u>Section 1</u>. <u>Definitions</u>. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Warrant, the following terms have the meanings indicated in this Section 1. Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Purchase Agreement (as defined below).

"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Common Stock" means the Class B common stock of the Company, par value \$0.0001 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"<u>Common Stock Equivalents</u>" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"Purchase Agreement, means the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of [], 2024, by and between the Company and each of the purchasers signatory thereto.

"<u>Registration Statement</u>" means the effective registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-[]) filed with the Commission, including all information, documents and exhibits filed with or incorporated by reference into such registration statement, as amended from time to time, which registers the sale of the Warrants and the Warrant Shares, among others, to the purchasers, and includes any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Subsidiary" means the subsidiaries of the Company set forth on Exhibit 21.1 to the Registration Statement and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof.

"Trading Day" means a day on which the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed is open for trading.

"<u>Trading Market</u>" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange, the Pink Open Market, OTCQB or the OTCQX (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"Transfer Agent" means Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Co., the current transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of 1 State Street, 30th Floor, New York, New York 10004, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

"Warrants" means this Warrant and other Pre-Funded Warrants, issued by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement.

Section 2. Exercise.

a) Exercise of Warrant. Exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company of a duly executed PDF copy submitted by e-mail (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise in the form annexed hereto (the "Notice of Exercise"). Within the earlier of (i) one (1) Trading Day and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined in Section 2(d)(i) herein) following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the Warrant Shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation as soon as reasonably practicable following the date on which the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within one (1) Trading Day of receipt of such notice. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.



b) Exercise Price. The aggregate exercise price of this Warrant, except for a nominal exercise price of \$0.00001 per Warrant Share, was prefunded to the Company on or prior to the Initial Exercise Date and, consequently, no additional consideration (other than the nominal exercise price of \$0.00001 per Warrant Share) shall be required to be paid by the Holder to any Person to effect any exercise of this Warrant. The Holder shall not be entitled to the return or refund of all, or any portion, of such pre-paid aggregate exercise price under any circumstance or for any reason whatsoever, including in the event this Warrant shall not have been exercised prior to the Termination Date. The remaining unpaid exercise price per share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be \$0.00001, subject to adjustment hereunder (the "Exercise Price").

c) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. This Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:

- (A) = as applicable: (i) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of "regular trading hours" (as defined in Rule 600(b) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) at the option of the Holder, either (y) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise or (z) the Bid Price of the Common Stock on the principal Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg L.P. ("Bloomberg") as of the time of the Holder's execution of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is executed during "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day and is delivered within two (2) hours thereafter (including until two (2) hours after the close of "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day) pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof, or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise is a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof after the close of "regular trading hours" on such Trading Day;
- (B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and
- (X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

"Bid Price" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the bid price of the Common Stock for the time in question (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if the OTCQB Venture Market (the "<u>OTCQB</u>") or the OTCQX Best Market (the "<u>OTCQX</u>") is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the OTCQA as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on the OTCQB or the OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported on The Pink Open Market operated by the OTC Markets, Inc. (the "<u>Pink Market</u>") (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock are determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Securities then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

"<u>VWAP</u>" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if the OTCQB or the OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported on the Pink Market, the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Securities then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.



If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c).

d) Mechanics of Exercise.

i. Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder or (B) this Warrant is being exercised via cashless exercise, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate or a book-entry certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is the earlier of (i) one (1) Trading Day and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period, in each case after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). Upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received within the earlier of (i) one (1) Trading Day and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period, in each case following the delivery of the Notice of Exercise. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the third (3rd) Trading Day after the Warrant Share Delivery Date) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such exercise. The Company agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable. As used herein, "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Notice(s) of Exercise delivered on or prior to 12:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Initial Exercise Date, which may be delivered at any time after the time of execution of the Purchase Agreement, the Company agrees to deliver the Warrant Shares subject to such notice(s) by 4:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Initial Exercise Date and the Initial Exercise Date shall be the Warrant Share Delivery Date for purposes hereunder, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received by such Warrant Share Delivery Date.

ii. <u>Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise</u>. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

iii. <u>Rescission Rights</u>. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d)(i) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

v. <u>No Fractional Shares or Scrip</u>. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.

vi. <u>Charges, Taxes and Expenses</u>. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

vii. <u>Closing of Books</u>. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

e) Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within one (1) Trading Day confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be [4.99%/9.99%] of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a) <u>Stock Dividends and Splits</u>. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be come effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

b) <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Purchase Rights</u>"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (<u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

c) <u>Pro Rata Distributions</u>. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "<u>Distribution</u>"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution (<u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership Limitation to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

d) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company (or any Subsidiary), directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock or 50% or more of the voting power of the common equity of the Company, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off, merger or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires 50% or more of the outstanding shares of Common Stock or 50% or more of the voting power of the common equity of the Company (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(d) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall be added to the term "Company" under this Warrant (so that from and after the occurrence or consummation of such Fundamental Transaction, each and every provision of this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to each of the Company and the Successor Entity or Successor Entities, jointly and severally), and the Successor Entity or Successor Entities, jointly and severally with the Company, may exercise every right and power of the Company prior thereto and the Successor Entity or Successor Entities shall assume all of the obligations of the Company prior thereto under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if the Company and such Successor Entity or Successor Entities, jointly and severally, had been named as the Company herein. For the avoidance of doubt, the Holder shall be entitled to the benefits of the provisions of this Section 3(d) regardless of (i) whether the Company has sufficient authorized shares of Common Stock for the issuance of Warrant Shares and/or (ii) whether a Fundamental Transaction occurs prior to the Initial Exercise Date.

e) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

f) Notice to Holder.

i. <u>Adjustment to Exercise Price</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by email a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company (or any of its Subsidiaries) is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of its assets, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by email to the Holder at its last email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least twenty (20) calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

a) <u>Transferability</u>. Subject to compliance with any applicable securities laws, this Warrant and all rights hereunder (including, without limitation, any registration rights) are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant in full. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.

b) <u>New Warrants</u>. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the initial issuance date of this Warrant and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.

c) <u>Warrant Register</u>. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the "<u>Warrant Register</u>"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

Section 5. Miscellaneous.

a) <u>No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise; No Settlement in Cash</u>. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3. Without limiting any rights of a Holder to receive Warrant Shares on a "cashless exercise" pursuant to Section 2(c) or to receive cash payments pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) and Section 2(d)(iv) herein, in no event shall the Company be required to net cash settle an exercise of this Warrant.

b) Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.

c) <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc</u>. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Trading Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Trading Day.

d) Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

e) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. The Company and, by accepting this Warrant, the Holder each agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Warrant (whether brought against the Company or the Holder or their respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. The Company and, by accepting this Warrant, the Holder each hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such proceeding. The Company and, by accepting this Warrant, the Holder each hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to it at the address in effect for notices to it under this Warrant and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If the Company or the Holder shall commence an action, suit or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Warrant, the prevailing party in such action, suit or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for their reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

f) <u>Restrictions</u>. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered, and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.

g) Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies. Without limiting any other provision of this Warrant, if the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.

h) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Exercise, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Company, at 4175 Cameron Street, Suite 1, Las Vegas, NV 89103, Attention: Chief Financial Officer, email address: investors@richtechrobotics.com, or such other email address or address as the Company may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Company hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to the Holder at the e-mail address or address of the Holder appearing on the books of the Company. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the time of transmission, if such notice or communication address set forth in this Section on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. To the extent that any notice provided by the Company hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K.

i) <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

j) <u>Remedies</u>. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.

k) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.

l) <u>Amendment</u>. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company, on the one hand, and the Holder of this Warrant, on the other hand.

m) <u>Severability</u>. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.

n) <u>Headings</u>. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

(Signature Page Follows)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.

RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.

By:

Name: Title:

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

TO: RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.

(1) The undersigned hereby elects to purchase _____ Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.

(2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):

 \Box in lawful money of the United States; or

 \Box the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).

(3) Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:

The Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:

[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]

ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing Warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to exercise the Warrant to purchase shares.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

Name:	
	(Please Print)
Address:	(Please Print)
Phone Number:	
Email Address:	
Dated:,,	
Holder's Signature:	
Holder's Address:	

COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.

Warrant Shares:

Initial Exercise Date: _____, 2024

THIS COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the "<u>Warrant</u>") certifies that, for value received, _______ or its assigns (the "<u>Holder</u>") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after the date set forth above (the "<u>Initial Exercise Date</u>") and on or prior to 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on ______1 (the "<u>Termination Date</u>") but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from Richtech Robotics Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), up to ______ shares (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the "<u>Warrant Shares</u>") of the Company's Common Stock (as defined below). The purchase price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b).

Section 1. Definitions. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Warrant, the following terms have the meanings indicated in this Section 1. Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Purchase Agreement (as defined below).

"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Common Stock" means the Class B common stock of the Company, par value \$0.0001 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"<u>Common Stock Equivalents</u>" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

¹ Insert the date that is the five (5) anniversary of the Initial Exercise Date, provided that, if such date is not a Trading Day, insert the immediately following Trading Day.

"Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"Purchase Agreement" means the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of [], 2024, by and between the Company and each of the purchasers signatory thereto.

"<u>Registration Statement</u>" means the effective registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-[]) filed with the Commission, including all information, documents and exhibits filed with or incorporated by reference into such registration statement, as amended from time to time, which registers the sale of the Warrants and the Warrant Shares, among others, to the purchasers, and includes any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Subsidiary" means the subsidiaries of the Company set forth on Exhibit 21.1 to the Registration Statement and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof.

"Trading Day" means a day on which the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed is open for trading.

"<u>Trading Market</u>" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange, the Pink Open Market, OTCQB or the OTCQX (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"Transfer Agent" means Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Co., the current transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of 1 State Street, 30th Floor, New York, New York 10004, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

"Warrants" means this Warrant and other Common Stock purchase warrants, excluding the Pre-Funded Warrants, issued by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement.

Section 2. Exercise.

a) Exercise of Warrant. Exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company of a duly executed PDF copy submitted by e-mail (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise in the form annexed hereto (the "Notice of Exercise"). Within the earlier of (i) one (1) Trading Day and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined in Section 2(d)(i) herein) following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the Warrant Shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation as soon as reasonably practicable following the date on which the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within one (1) Trading Day of receipt of such notice. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

b) Exercise Price. The exercise price per share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be **\$[**], subject to adjustment hereunder (the "Exercise Price").

c) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. If at the time of exercise hereof there is no effective registration statement registering, or the prospectus contained therein is not available for the issuance of the Warrant Shares by the Holder, then this Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:

(A) = as applicable: (i) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of "regular trading hours" (as defined in Rule 600(b) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) at the option of the Holder, either (y) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise or (z) the Bid Price of the Common Stock on the principal Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg L.P. ("Bloomberg") as of the time of the Holder's execution of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is executed during "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof, or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if the date of Exercise is a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof, or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if the close of "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day) pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof, or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise is a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof after the close of "regular trading hours" on such Trading Day;

- (B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and
- (X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

<u>"Bid Price</u>" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the bid price of the Common Stock for the time in question (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if the OTCQB Venture Market (the "<u>OTCQB</u>") or the OTCQX Best Market (the "<u>OTCQX</u>") is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the OTCQB or the OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on the OTCQB or the OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported on The Pink Open Market operated by the OTC Markets, Inc. (the "<u>Pink Market</u>") (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock are determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Securities then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

"<u>VWAP</u>" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if the OTCQB or the OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported on the Pink Market, the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Securities then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c).

i. Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder or (B) this Warrant is being exercised via cashless exercise, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate or a book-entry certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is the earlier of (i) one (1) Trading Day and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period, in each case after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). Upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received within the earlier of (i) one (1) Trading Day and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period, in each case following the delivery of the Notice of Exercise. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the third (3rd) Trading Day after the Warrant Share Delivery Date) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such exercise. The Company agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable. As used herein, "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Notice(s) of Exercise delivered on or prior to 12:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Initial Exercise Date, which may be delivered at any time after the time of execution of the Purchase Agreement, the Company agrees to deliver the Warrant Shares subject to such notice(s) by 4:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Initial Exercise Date and the Initial Exercise Date shall be the Warrant Share Delivery Date for purposes hereunder, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received by such Warrant Share Delivery Date.

ii. <u>Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise</u>. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

iii. <u>Rescission Rights</u>. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d)(i) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

v. <u>No Fractional Shares or Scrip</u>. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.

vi. <u>Charges, Taxes and Expenses</u>. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

vii. <u>Closing of Books</u>. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

e) Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within one (1) Trading Day confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be [4.99%/9.99%] of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a) <u>Stock Dividends and Splits</u>. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

b) <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Purchase Rights</u>"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (<u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

c) <u>Pro Rata Distributions</u>. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "<u>Distribution</u>"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution (<u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

d) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company (or any Subsidiary), directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock or 50% or more of the voting power of the common equity of the Company, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off, merger or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires 50% or more of the outstanding shares of Common Stock or 50% or more of the voting power of the common equity of the Company (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in the event of a Fundamental Transaction, the Company or any Successor Entity (as defined below) shall, at the Holder's option, exercisable at any time concurrently with, or within 30 days after, the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction (or, if later, the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction), purchase this Warrant from the Holder by paying to the Holder an amount of cash equal to the Black Scholes Value (as defined below) of the remaining unexercised portion of this Warrant on the date of the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction; provided, however, that, if the Fundamental Transaction is not within the Company's control, including not approved by the Company's Board of Directors, the Holder shall only be entitled to receive from the Company or any Successor Entity the same type or form of consideration (and in the same proportion), at the Black Scholes Value of the unexercised portion of this Warrant, that is being offered and paid to the holders of Common Stock of the Company in connection with the Fundamental Transaction, whether that consideration be in the form of cash, stock or any combination thereof, or whether the holders of Common Stock are given the choice to receive from among alternative forms of consideration in connection with the Fundamental Transaction; provided, further, that if holders of Common Stock of the Company are not offered or paid any consideration in such Fundamental Transaction, such holders of Common Stock will be deemed to have received common stock of the Successor Entity (which Successor Entity may be the Company following such Fundamental Transaction) in such Fundamental Transaction. "Black Scholes Value" means the value of this Warrant based on the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the "OV" function on Bloomberg determined as of the day of consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction for pricing purposes and reflecting (A) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable contemplated Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date, (B) an expected volatility equal to the greatest of (1) the 30 day volatility, (2) the 100 day volatility or (3) the 365 day volatility, each of clauses (1)-(3) as obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg (determined utilizing a 365 day annualization factor) as of the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of the applicable contemplated Fundamental Transaction, (C) the underlying price per share used in such calculation shall be the highest VWAP during the period beginning on the Trading Day immediately preceding the public announcement of the applicable contemplated Fundamental Transaction (or the consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, if earlier) and ending on the Trading Day of the Holder's request pursuant to this Section 3(d), (D) a remaining option time equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable contemplated Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date and (E) a zero cost of borrow. The payment of the Black Scholes Value will be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds (or such other consideration) within the later of (i) five (5) Business Days of the Holder's election and (ii) the date of consummation of the Fundamental Transaction. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(d) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall be added to the term "Company" under this Warrant (so that from and after the occurrence or consummation of such Fundamental Transaction, each and every provision of this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to each of the Company and the Successor Entity or Successor Entities, jointly and severally), and the Successor Entity or Successor Entities, jointly and severally with the Company, may exercise every right and power of the Company prior thereto and the Successor Entity or Successor Entities shall assume all of the obligations of the Company prior thereto under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if the Company and such Successor Entity or Successor Entities, jointly and severally, had been named as the Company herein. For the avoidance of doubt, the Holder shall be entitled to the benefits of the provisions of this Section 3(d) regardless of (i) whether the Company has sufficient authorized shares of Common Stock for the issuance of Warrant Shares and/or (ii) whether a Fundamental Transaction occurs prior to the Initial Exercise Date.

e) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

f) Notice to Holder.

i. <u>Adjustment to Exercise Price</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by email a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company (or any of its Subsidiaries) is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of its assets, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by email to the Holder at its last email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least twenty (20) calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

a) <u>Transferability</u>. Subject to compliance with any applicable securities laws, this Warrant and all rights hereunder (including, without limitation, any registration rights) are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant in full. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.

b) <u>New Warrants</u>. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the initial issuance date of this Warrant and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.

c) <u>Warrant Register</u>. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the "<u>Warrant Register</u>"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

Section 5. Miscellaneous.

a) <u>No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise; No Settlement in Cash</u>. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3. Without limiting any rights of a Holder to receive Warrant Shares on a "cashless exercise" pursuant to Section 2(c) or to receive cash payments pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) herein, in no event shall the Company be required to net cash settle an exercise of this Warrant.

b) Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.

c) <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc</u>. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Trading Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Trading Day.

d) Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

e) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. The Company and, by accepting this Warrant, the Holder each agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Warrant (whether brought against the Company or the Holder or their respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. The Company and, by accepting this Warrant, the Holder each hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such proceeding. The Company and, by accepting this Warrant, the Holder each hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to it at the address in effect for notices to it under this Warrant and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If the Company or the Holder shall commence an action, suit or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Warrant, the prevailing party in such action, suit or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for their reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

f) <u>Restrictions</u>. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered, and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.

g) <u>Nonwaiver and Expenses</u>. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies, notwithstanding the fact that the right to exercise this Warrant terminates on the Termination Date. Without limiting any other provision of this Warrant, if the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.

h) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Exercise, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Company, at 4175 Cameron Street, Suite 1, Las Vegas, NV 89103, Attention: Chief Financial Officer, email address: investors@richtechrobotics.com, or such other email address or address as the Company may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Company hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to the Holder at the e-mail address or address of the Holder appearing on the books of the Company. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the time of transmission, if such notice or communication address set forth in this Section on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. To the extent that any notice provided by the Company hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K.

i) <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

j) <u>Remedies</u>. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.

k) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.

1) <u>Amendment</u>. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company, on the one hand, and the Holder of this Warrant, on the other hand.

m) <u>Severability</u>. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.

n) <u>Headings</u>. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

(Signature Page Follows)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.

RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.

By:

Name: Title:

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

TO: RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.

(1) The undersigned hereby elects to purchase _____ Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.

(2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):

 \Box in lawful money of the United States; or

 \Box if permitted the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).

(3) Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:

The Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:

[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]

ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing Warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to exercise the Warrant to purchase shares.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

Name:	
	(Please Print)
Address:	
	(Please Print)
Phone Number:	
Email Address:	
Dated:,,	
Holder's Signature:	
Holder's Address:	

Exhibit 4.5

PLACEMENT AGENT COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.

Warrant Shares:

Initial Exercise Date: , 2024

THIS PLACEMENT AGENT COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the "<u>Warrant</u>") certifies that, for value received, or its assigns (the "<u>Holder</u>") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after the date set forth above (the "<u>Initial Exercise Date</u>") and on or prior to 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on ______1 (the "<u>Termination</u> <u>Date</u>") but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from Richtech Robotics Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), up to ______ shares (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the "<u>Warrant Shares</u>") of the Company's Common Stock (as defined below). The purchase price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b). This Warrant is issued pursuant to that certain Engagement Agreement, by and between the Company and Rodman & Renshaw LLC, dated as of August [], 2024.

Section 1. Definitions. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Warrant, the following terms have the meanings indicated in this Section 1. Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Purchase Agreement (as defined below).

"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Common Stock" means the Class B common stock of the Company, par value \$0.00001 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"<u>Common Stock Equivalents</u>" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

¹ Insert the date that is the five (5) year anniversary of the commencement of sales in the offering.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"Purchase Agreement" means the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of [], 2024, by and between the Company and each of the purchasers signatory thereto.

"<u>Registration Statement</u>" means the effective registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-[]) filed with the Commission, including all information, documents and exhibits filed with or incorporated by reference into such registration statement, as amended from time to time, which registers the sale of the Warrants and the Warrant Shares, among others, to the purchasers, and includes any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Subsidiary" means the subsidiaries of the Company set forth on Exhibit 21.1 to the Registration Statement and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof.

"Trading Day" means a day on which the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed is open for trading.

"<u>Trading Market</u>" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange, the Pink Open Market, OTCQB or the OTCQX (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"Transfer Agent" means Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Co., the current transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of 1 State Street, 30th Floor, New York, New York 10004, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

"Warrants" means this Warrant and other Common Stock purchase warrants, excluding the Pre-Funded Warrants, issued by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement.

Section 2. Exercise.

a) Exercise of Warrant. Exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company of a duly executed PDF copy submitted by e-mail (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise in the form annexed hereto (the "Notice of Exercise"). Within the earlier of (i) one (1) Trading Day and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined in Section 2(d)(i) herein) following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the Warrant Shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation as soon as reasonably practicable following the date on which the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within one (1) Trading Day of receipt of such notice. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

b) <u>Exercise Price</u>. The exercise price per share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be $[]^2$, subject to adjustment hereunder (the "<u>Exercise Price</u>").

c) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. If at the time of exercise hereof there is no effective registration statement registering, or the prospectus contained therein is not available for the issuance of the Warrant Shares by the Holder, then this Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:

(A) = as applicable: (i) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of "regular trading hours" (as defined in Rule 600(b) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) at the option of the Holder, either (y) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise or (z) the Bid Price of the Common Stock on the principal Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg L.P. ("Bloomberg") as of the time of the Holder's execution of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is executed during "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day and is delivered within two (2) hours thereafter (including until two (2) hours after the close of "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day) pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof, or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise is a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof after the close of "regular trading hours" on such Trading Day;



² 125% of the offering price in the offering.

- (B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and
- (X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

<u>"Bid Price</u>" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the bid price of the Common Stock for the time in question (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if the OTCQB Venture Market (the "<u>OTCQB</u>") or the OTCQX Best Market (the "<u>OTCQX</u>") is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the OTCQB or the OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on the OTCQB or the OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported on The Pink Open Market operated by the OTC Markets, Inc. (the "<u>Pink Market</u>") (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock are determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Securities then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

"<u>VWAP</u>" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if the OTCQB or the OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported on the Pink Market, the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Securities then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company. If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c).

d) Mechanics of Exercise.

i. Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder or (B) this Warrant is being exercised via cashless exercise, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate or a book-entry certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is the earlier of (i) one (1) Trading Day and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period, in each case after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). Upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received within the earlier of (i) one (1) Trading Day and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period, in each case following the delivery of the Notice of Exercise. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the third (3rd) Trading Day after the Warrant Share Delivery Date) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such exercise. The Company agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable. As used herein, "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Notice(s) of Exercise delivered on or prior to 12:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Initial Exercise Date, which may be delivered at any time after the time of execution of the Purchase Agreement, the Company agrees to deliver the Warrant Shares subject to such notice(s) by 4:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Initial Exercise Date and the Initial Exercise Date shall be the Warrant Share Delivery Date for purposes hereunder, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received by such Warrant Share Delivery Date.

ii. <u>Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise</u>. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

iii. <u>Rescission Rights</u>. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d)(i) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

v. <u>No Fractional Shares or Scrip</u>. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.

vi. <u>Charges, Taxes and Expenses</u>. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

vii. <u>Closing of Books</u>. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

e) Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within one (1) Trading Day confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a) <u>Stock Dividends and Splits</u>. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

b) <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Purchase Rights</u>"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (<u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

c) <u>Pro Rata Distributions</u>. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend (other than cash) or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "<u>Distribution</u>"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution (provided, however, that to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership Limitation to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

d) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company (or any Subsidiary), directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock or 50% or more of the voting power of the common equity of the Company, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off, merger or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires 50% or more of the outstanding shares of Common Stock or 50% or more of the voting power of the common equity of the Company (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in the event of a Fundamental Transaction, the Company or any Successor Entity (as defined below) shall, at the Holder's option, exercisable at any time concurrently with, or within 30 days after, the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction (or, if later, the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction), purchase this Warrant from the Holder by paying to the Holder an amount of cash equal to the Black Scholes Value (as defined below) of the remaining unexercised portion of this Warrant on the date of the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction; provided, however, that, if the Fundamental Transaction is not within the Company's control, including not approved by the Company's Board of Directors, the Holder shall only be entitled to receive from the Company or any Successor Entity the same type or form of consideration (and in the same proportion), at the Black Scholes Value of the unexercised portion of this Warrant, that is being offered and paid to the holders of Common Stock of the Company in connection with the Fundamental Transaction, whether that consideration be in the form of cash, stock or any combination thereof, or whether the holders of Common Stock are given the choice to receive from among alternative forms of consideration in connection with the Fundamental Transaction; provided, further, that if holders of Common Stock of the Company are not offered or paid any consideration in such Fundamental Transaction, such holders of Common Stock will be deemed to have received common stock of the Successor Entity (which Successor Entity may be the Company following such Fundamental Transaction) in such Fundamental Transaction. "Black Scholes Value" means the value of this Warrant based on the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the "OV" function on Bloomberg determined as of the day of consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction for pricing purposes and reflecting (A) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable contemplated Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date, (B) an expected volatility equal to the greatest of (1) the 30 day volatility, (2) the 100 day volatility or (3) the 365 day volatility, each of clauses (1)-(3) as obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg (determined utilizing a 365 day annualization factor) as of the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of the applicable contemplated Fundamental Transaction, (C) the underlying price per share used in such calculation shall be the highest VWAP during the period beginning on the Trading Day immediately preceding the public announcement of the applicable contemplated Fundamental Transaction (or the consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, if earlier) and ending on the Trading Day of the Holder's request pursuant to this Section 3(d), (D) a remaining option time equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable contemplated Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date and (E) a zero cost of borrow. The payment of the Black Scholes Value will be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds (or such other consideration) within the later of (i) five (5) Business Days of the Holder's election and (ii) the date of consummation of the Fundamental Transaction. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(d) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall be added to the term "Company" under this Warrant (so that from and after the occurrence or consummation of such Fundamental Transaction, each and every provision of this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to each of the Company and the Successor Entity or Successor Entities, jointly and severally), and the Successor Entity or Successor Entities, jointly and severally with the Company, may exercise every right and power of the Company prior thereto and the Successor Entity or Successor Entities shall assume all of the obligations of the Company prior thereto under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if the Company and such Successor Entity or Successor Entities, jointly and severally, had been named as the Company herein. For the avoidance of doubt, the Holder shall be entitled to the benefits of the provisions of this Section 3(d) regardless of (i) whether the Company has sufficient authorized shares of Common Stock for the issuance of Warrant Shares and/or (ii) whether a Fundamental Transaction occurs prior to the Initial Exercise Date.

e) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

f) Notice to Holder.

i. <u>Adjustment to Exercise Price</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by email a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company (or any of its Subsidiaries) is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of its assets, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by email to the Holder at its last email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least twenty (20) calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

a) <u>Transferability</u>. Pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110(e), neither this Warrant nor any Warrant Shares issued upon exercise of this Warrant shall be sold, transferred, assigned, pledged or hypothecated, or be the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of the securities by any person for a period of 180 days immediately following the date of commencement of sales of the offering pursuant to which this Warrant is being issued, except the transfer of any security:

(i) by operation of law or by reason of reorganization of the Company;

(ii) to any FINRA member firm participating in the offering and the officers, partners, registered persons or affiliates thereof, if all securities so transferred remain subject to the lock-up restriction in this Section 4(a) for the remainder of the time period;

(iii) if the aggregate amount of securities of the Company held by the Holder or related person does not exceed 1% of the securities being offered;

(iv) that is beneficially owned on a pro-rata basis by all equity owners of an investment fund, provided that no participating member manages or otherwise directs investments by the fund, and participating members in the aggregate do not own more than 10% of the equity in the fund;

(v) the exercise or conversion of any security, if all securities received remain subject to the lock-up restriction in this Section 4(a) for the remainder of the time period;

(vi) if the Company meets the registration requirements of Forms S-3, F-3 or F-10; or

(vii) back to the Company in a transaction exempt from registration with the Commission.

Subject to compliance with any applicable securities laws, this Warrant and all rights hereunder (including, without limitation, any registration rights) are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant in full. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.

b) <u>New Warrants</u>. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the initial issuance date of this Warrant and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.

c) <u>Warrant Register</u>. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the "<u>Warrant Register</u>"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

Section 5. Miscellaneous.

a) <u>No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise; No Settlement in Cash</u>. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3. Without limiting any rights of a Holder to receive Warrant Shares on a "cashless exercise" pursuant to Section 2(c) or to receive cash payments pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) and Section 2(d)(iv) herein, in no event shall the Company be required to net cash settle an exercise of this Warrant.

b) Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.

c) <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc</u>. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Trading Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Trading Day.

d) Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

e) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. The Company and, by accepting this Warrant, the Holder each agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Warrant (whether brought against the Company or the Holder or their respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. The Company and, by accepting this Warrant, the Holder each hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such proceeding. The Company and, by accepting this Warrant, the Holder each hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to it at the address in effect for notices to it under this Warrant and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If the Company or the Holder shall commence an action, suit or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Warrant, the prevailing party in such action, suit or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for their reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

f) <u>Restrictions</u>. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered, and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.

g) <u>Nonwaiver and Expenses</u>. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies, notwithstanding the fact that the right to exercise this Warrant terminates on the Termination Date. Without limiting any other provision of this Warrant, if the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.

h) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Exercise, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Company, at 4175 Cameron Street, Suite 1, Las Vegas, NV 89103, Attention: Chief Financial Officer, email address: investors@richtechrobotics.com, or such other email address or address as the Company may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Company hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to the Holder at the e-mail address or address of the Holder appearing on the books of the Company. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the time of transmission, if such notice or communication address set forth in this Section on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. To the extent that any notice provided by the Company hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K.

i) <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

j) <u>Remedies</u>. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.

k) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.

1) <u>Amendment</u>. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company, on the one hand, and the Holder of this Warrant, on the other hand.

m) <u>Severability</u>. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.

n) <u>Headings</u>. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

(Signature Page Follows)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.

RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.

By:

Name:

Title:

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

TO: RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.

(1) The undersigned hereby elects to purchase _____ Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.

(2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):

 \Box in lawful money of the United States; or

 \Box if permitted the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).

(3) Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:

The Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:

[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]

ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing Warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to exercise the Warrant to purchase shares.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

Name:

Address:

(Please Print)

(Please Print)

Phone Number:

Email Address:

Dated: ______, _____ Holder's Signature: ______ Holder's Address: ______

9275 W. Russell Road, Suite 240 Las Vegas, Nevada 89148 PH (702) 692-8026 | FX (702) 692-8075 fennemorelaw.com

August 27, 2024

Richtech Robotics Inc. 4175 Cameron Street, Suite 1 Las Vegas, Nevada 89103

Re: Richtech Robotics Inc./Registration Statement on Form S-1

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as special Nevada counsel to Richtech Robotics Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the registration by the Company of (a) up to 14,492,753 shares (the "Shares") of the Company's Class B Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock"); (b) up to 14,492,753 pre-funded warrants (the "Pre-Funded Warrants") to purchase an equal number of shares of Common Stock (the "Pre-Funded Warrant Shares") with an exercise price equal to \$0.00001 per share; (c) and warrants (the "Warrants") to purchase up to 14,492,753 shares of Common Stock (the "Warrant Shares") with an exercise price per share to be determined; and (d) up to 1,014,493 warrants (the "Placement Agent Warrants") to purchase an equal number of shares of Common Stock (the "Placement Agent Warrant Shares") with an exercise price equal to \$1.725 per share. Each Share and each Pre-Funded Warrant is being sold together with a Warrant to purchase one share of Common Stock. The Shares, the Pre-Funded Warrants, the Pre-Funded Warrant Shares, the Warrant Shares, the Placement Agent Warrant Shares, the Warrant Shares are collectively referred to herein as the "Securities."

The Securities are being offered under the terms of an Engagement Letter Agreement dated August 4, 2024 (the "Engagement Agreement") between the Company and Rodman & Renshaw LLC (the "Placement Agent"), and the terms of a Securities Purchase Agreement (the "Securities Purchase Agreement") to be entered into between the Company and the purchasers of the Shares, Pre-Funded Warrants, and Warrants. The Placement Agent is acting as the placement agent on behalf of the Company on a best efforts basis. The Securities are being registered under a Registration Statement on Form S-1 (the "Registration Statement") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission").

For purposes of these opinions, we have examined originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of:

(a) the Registration Statement;

(b) the Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of the Company as filed with the Secretary of State of Nevada on November 17, 2023;

FENNEMORE.

Richtech Robotics Inc. August 27, 2024 Page 2

(c) the Second Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Company adopted effective as of January 8, 2024;

(d) form of Pre-Funded Warrant;

(e) form of Warrant;

(f) form of Placement Agent Warrant;

(g) form of Securities Purchase Agreement;

(h) the Engagement Letter Agreement; and

(i) certain resolutions and actions of the Board of Directors of the Company relating to the issuance of the Securities and registration of the Securities under the Securities Act, and such other matters as relevant.

We have obtained from officers and agents of the Company and from public officials, and have relied upon, such certificates, representations, and assurances as we have deemed necessary and appropriate for purposes of rendering this opinion letter. We have also examined such other corporate documents, records, certificates, and instruments (collectively with the documents identified in (a) through (i) above, the "Documents") as we deem necessary or advisable to render the opinions set forth herein.

In our examination, we have assumed:

(a) the legal capacity of all natural persons executing the Documents;

(b) the genuineness of all signatures on the Documents;

(c) the authenticity of all Documents submitted to us as originals, and the conformity to original documents of all Documents submitted to us as copies;

(d) that the parties to such Documents, other than the Company, had the power, corporate or other, to enter into and perform all obligations thereunder;

(e) other than with respect to the Company, the due authorization by all requisite action, corporate or other, of the Documents;

(f) the execution, delivery, and performance by all parties of the Documents; and

(g) that all Documents are valid, binding, and enforceable against the parties thereto.

FENNEMORE.

Richtech Robotics Inc. August 27, 2024 Page 3

We have relied upon the accuracy and completeness of the information, factual matters, representations, and warranties contained in such Documents. We note that the Company has reserved, and assume that it will continue to reserve, sufficient authorized shares of its Common Stock to allow for the issuance of its shares of Common Stock upon sale of the Shares and exercise of the Pre-Funded Warrants, the Warrants, and the Placement Agent Warrants.

The opinions expressed below are limited to the matters specifically set forth herein and no other opinion shall be inferred beyond the matters expressly stated. We disclaim any undertaking to advise you of any subsequent changes in the facts stated or assumed for purposes of delivering these opinions expressed herein or any changes in applicable law that may come to our attention after the date the Registration Statement is declared effective.

On the basis of the foregoing and in reliance thereon, and subject to the assumptions, limitations, and qualifications set forth herein, we are of the opinion that:

- (a) the Shares have been duly authorized, and when issued against payment in accordance with the terms of the Securities Purchase Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid, and nonassessable;
- (b) the Pre-Funded Warrant Shares have been duly authorized, and when issued upon exercise of the Pre-Funded Warrants in accordance with the terms thereof, will be validly issued, fully paid, and non-assessable;
- (c) the Warrant Shares have been duly authorized, and when issued upon exercise of the Warrants in accordance with the terms thereof, will be validly issued, fully paid, and non-assessable; and
- (d) the Placement Agent Warrant Shares have been duly authorized, and when issued upon exercise of the Placement Agent Warrant in accordance with the terms thereof, will be validly issued, fully paid, and non-assessable.

While certain members of this firm are admitted to practice in certain jurisdictions other than Nevada, in rendering the foregoing opinions we have not examined the laws of any jurisdiction other than Nevada. Accordingly, we express no opinion regarding the effect of the laws of any other jurisdiction or state, including any federal laws. The opinions we express herein are limited solely to the laws of the State of Nevada, other than the securities laws and regulations of the State of Nevada as to which we express no opinion.

FENNEMORE.

Richtech Robotics Inc. August 27, 2024 Page 4

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and we consent to the reference of our name under the caption "Legal Matters" in the Registration Statement. In giving the foregoing consent, we do not hereby admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Fennemore Craig, P.C.

FENNEMORE CRAIG, P.C.

tmor/cdol

ELLENOFF GROSSMAN & SCHOLE LLP 1345 AVENUE OF THE AMERICAS NEW YORK, NEW YORK 10105 TELEPHONE: (212) 370-1300 FACSIMILE: (212) 370-7889 www.egsllp.com

August 27, 2024

Richtech Robotics Inc. 4175 Cameron St Ste 1 Las Vegas, NV 8910

Re: Registration Statement on Form S-1

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to Richtech Robotics Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "**Company**"), in connection with the preparation and filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "**Commission**") of a Registration Statement on Form S-1 (the "**Registration Statement**"), pursuant to which the Company is registering under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**"), the following securities: (i) up to an aggregate of 14,492,753 shares (the "**Offering Shares**") of Class B common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "**Common Stock**"); (ii) pre-funded warrants in lieu of Offering Shares (the "**Pre-Funded Warrants**") to purchase up to an aggregate of 14,492,753 shares of Common Stock; (iii) warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 14,492,753 shares of Common Stock (the "**Common Warrants**"); (iv) warrants (the "**Placement Agent Warrants**" and, together with the Pre-Funded Warrants and the Common Warrants, the "**Warrants**") to purchase up to an aggregate of 1,014,493 shares of Common Stock to be issued by the Company to Rodman & Renshaw LLC (the "**Placement Agent**"), or its designees, as compensation for its services pursuant to an engagement letter entered into by and between the Company and the Placement Agent, dated as of August 4, 2024 (the "**Engagement Letter**"); and (v) up to an aggregate of 29,999,999 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants. The Offering Shares, the Pre-Funded Warrants and the Common Warrants will be sold by the Company pursuant to a securities purchase agreement to be entered into by and between the Company and the purchasers to be named therein (the "**Purchase Agreement**").

In connection with this opinion, we have examined instruments, documents, certificates and records which we have deemed relevant and necessary for the basis of our opinion hereinafter expressed including (1) the Registration Statement, including the exhibits thereto, (2) the Company's Articles of Incorporation, as amended to date, (3) the Company's Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation and Second Amended and Restated Bylaws, (4) certain resolutions or unanimous written consents to action of the Board of Directors of the Company, (5) the Engagement Letter, (6) the Purchase Agreement, (7) the Warrants, and (8) such other documents, corporate records, and instruments as we have deemed necessary for purposes of rendering the opinions set forth herein. As to certain factual matters, we have relied upon certificates of the officers of the Company and have not sought to independently verify such matters. In such examination, we have assumed (a) the authenticity of original documents and the genuineness of all signatures; (b) the conformity to the originals of all documents submitted to us as copies; (c) the truth, accuracy, and completeness of the information, representations and warranties contained in the records, documents, instruments and certificates we have reviewed; (d) the Registration Statement, and any amendments thereto (including post-effective amendments), will have become effective under the Securities Act; and (e) the Warrants will be issued and sold in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws and in the manner stated in the Registration Statement.

We express no opinion as to the laws, rules or regulations of any jurisdiction, other than the laws of the State of New York.

Based upon and subject to the foregoing, we are of the opinion that:

(i) <u>Pre-Funded Warrants</u>. The Pre-Funded Warrants, when executed and delivered by the Company in accordance with and in the manner described in the Registration Statement, the Purchase Agreement and the Pre-Funded Warrants, will be legally binding obligations of the Company enforceable in accordance with their terms, except: (a) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and by general equitable principles (regardless of whether enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law); (b) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws; (c) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought; (d) we express no opinion as to whether a state court outside of the State of New York or a federal court of the United States would give effect to the choice of New York law provided for in the Pre-Funded Warrants; and (e) we have assumed the exercise price of the Pre-Funded Warrants will not be adjusted to an amount below the par value per share of the Common Stock.

(ii) <u>Common Warrants</u>. The Common Warrants, when executed and delivered by the Company in accordance with and in the manner described in the Registration Statement, the Purchase Agreement and the Common Warrants, will be legally binding obligations of the Company enforceable in accordance with their terms, except: (a) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and by general equitable principles (regardless of whether enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law); (b) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws; (c) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought; (d) we express no opinion as to whether a state court outside of the State of New York or a federal court of the United States would give effect to the choice of New York law provided for in the Common Warrants; and (e) we have assumed the exercise price of the Common Warrants will not be adjusted to an amount below the par value per share of the Common Stock.

(iii) <u>Placement Agent Warrants</u>. The Placement Agent Warrants, when executed and delivered by the Company in accordance with and in the manner described in the Registration Statement, the Engagement Letter and the Placement Agent Warrants, will be a legally binding obligation of the Company enforceable in accordance with their terms, except: (a) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and by general equitable principles (regardless of whether enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law); (b) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws; (c) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the Court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought; (d) we express no opinion as to whether a state court outside of the State of New York or a federal court of the United States would give effect to the choice of New York law provided for in the Placement Agent Warrants; and (e) we have assumed the exercise price of the Placement Agent Warrants will not be adjusted to an amount below the par value per share of the Common Stock.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement. In giving such consent, we do not admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Act or the rules and regulations of the SEC thereunder. This opinion is expressed as of the date hereof, and we disclaim any undertaking to advise you of any subsequent changes in the facts stated or assumed herein or of any subsequent changes in applicable law.

Yours truly,

/s/ Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP

SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This Securities Purchase Agreement (this "<u>Agreement</u>") is dated as of [_], 2024, between Richtech Robotics Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), and each purchaser identified on the signature pages hereto (each, including its successors and assigns, a "<u>Purchaser</u>" and collectively the "<u>Purchasers</u>").

WHEREAS, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement and pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act (as defined below), the Company desires to issue and sell to each Purchaser, and each Purchaser, severally and not jointly, desires to purchase from the Company, securities of the Company as more fully described in this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, IN CONSIDERATION of the mutual covenants contained in this Agreement, and for other good and valuable consideration the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the Company and each Purchaser agree as follows:

ARTICLE I. DEFINITIONS

1.1 <u>Definitions</u>. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Agreement, for all purposes of this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings set forth in this Section 1.1:

"Acquiring Person" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.5.

"Action" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(j).

"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

"Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1.

"Beneficial Ownership Maximum" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1.

"BHCA" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(00).

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.

"Closing" means the closing of the purchase and sale of the Shares and the Warrants pursuant to Section 2.1.

"<u>Closing Date</u>" means the Trading Day on which all of the Transaction Documents have been executed and delivered by the applicable parties thereto, and all conditions precedent to (i) the Purchasers' obligations to pay the Subscription Amount and (ii) the Company's obligations to deliver the Shares and the Warrants, in each case, have been satisfied or waived, but in no event later than the first (1st) Trading Day following the date hereof.

"Closing Statement" means the Closing Statement in the form on Annex A attached hereto.

"Code" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(ii).

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"<u>Common Stock</u>" means the Class B common stock of the Company, par value \$0.0001 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"<u>Common Stock Equivalents</u>" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"<u>Common Warrants</u>" means, collectively, the Common Stock purchase warrants delivered to the Purchasers at the Closing in accordance with Section 2.2(a) hereof, which Common Warrants shall be exercisable immediately upon issuance and have a term of exercise equal to five (5) years, in the form of <u>Exhibit A-2</u> attached hereto.

"Common Warrant Shares" means the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Common Warrants.

"Company Counsel" means Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP, with offices located at 1345 Avenue of the Americas, 11th Floor, New York, NY 10105.

"Disclosure Schedules" means the Disclosure Schedules of the Company delivered concurrently herewith.

"Disclosure Time" means, (i) if this Agreement is signed on a day that is not a Trading Day or after 9:00 a.m. (New York City time) and before midnight (New York City time) on any Trading Day, 9:01 a.m. (New York City time) on the Trading Day immediately following the date hereof, unless otherwise instructed as to an earlier time by the Placement Agent, and (ii) if this Agreement is signed between midnight (New York City time) and 9:00 a.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, no later than 9:01 a.m. (New York City time) on the date hereof, unless otherwise instructed as to an earlier time by the Placement Agent.

"DVP" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1.

"DWAC" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.2.

"Emerging Growth Company" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(ss).

"Environmental Laws" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(m).

"ERISA" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(ii).

"ERISA Affiliate" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(ii).

"Evaluation Date" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(s).

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Exempt Issuance" means the issuance of (a) shares of Common Stock or options to employees, officers or directors of the Company pursuant to any stock or option plan duly adopted for such purpose, by a majority of the non-employee members of the Board of Directors or a majority of the members of a committee of non-employee directors established for such purpose for services rendered to the Company, (b) warrants to the Placement Agent in connection with the transactions pursuant to this Agreement and any shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the warrants to the Placement Agent, if applicable, and/or shares of Common Stock upon the exercise or exchange of or conversion of any Securities issued hereunder and/or other securities exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding on the date of this Agreement, provided that such securities have not been amended since the date of this Agreement to increase the number of such securities or to decrease the exercise price. exchange price or conversion price of such securities (other than in connection with stock splits or combinations) or to extend the term of such securities, and (c) securities issued pursuant to acquisitions or strategic transactions approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Company, provided that such securities are issued as "restricted securities" (as defined in Rule 144) and carry no registration rights that require or permit the filing of any registration statement in connection therewith during the prohibition period in Section 4.12 herein, and provided that any such issuance shall only be to a Person (or to the equityholders of a Person) which is, itself or through its subsidiaries, an operating company or an owner of an asset in a business synergistic with the business of the Company and shall provide to the Company additional benefits in addition to the investment of funds, but shall not include a transaction in which the Company is issuing securities primarily for the purpose of raising capital or to an entity whose primary business is investing in securities, (d) up to \$[_____] of Securities issued to other purchasers pursuant to the Prospectus concurrently with the Closing, and (e) Common Stock in an "at the market" facility with the Placement Agent as sales agent.

"FCPA" means the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.

"Federal Reserve" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(00).

"FINRA" means the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc.

"GAAP" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(h).

"GDPR" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(ll).

"Hazardous Materials" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(m).

"Indebtedness" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(aa).

"Intellectual Property Rights" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(p).

"Issuer Covered Person" means the Company, any of its predecessors, any affiliated issuer, any director, executive officer, other officer of the Company participating in the offering contemplated by this Agreement, any beneficial owner of 20% or more of the Company's outstanding voting equity securities, calculated on the basis of voting power, or any promoter (as that term in defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act) connected with the Company in any capacity at the time of the sale of the securities contemplated by this Agreement.

"IT Systems and Data" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(kk).

"Liens" means a lien, charge, pledge, security interest, encumbrance, right of first refusal, preemptive right or other restriction.

"Lock-Up Agreements" means, collectively, the Lock-Up Agreements, dated as of the date hereof, by and among the Company and the directors and officers, in the form of Exhibit B attached hereto.

"Material Adverse Effect" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.1(b).

"Material Permits" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(n).

"Money Laundering Laws" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(pp).

"OFAC" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(mm).

"<u>Per Share Purchase Price</u>" equals \$[___], subject to adjustment for reverse and forward stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations and other similar transactions of the Common Stock that occur after the date of this Agreement and prior to the Closing Date, provided that the purchase price per Pre-Funded Warrant shall be the Per Share Purchase Price minus \$0.00001.

"Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"Personal Data" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(ll).

"Placement Agent" means Rodman & Renshaw LLC.

"Policies" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(ll).

"<u>Pre-Funded Warrants</u>" means, collectively, the pre-funded Common Stock purchase warrants delivered to the Purchasers at the Closing in accordance with Section 2.2(a) hereof, which Pre-Funded Warrants shall be exercisable immediately and will expire when exercised in full, in the form of <u>Exhibit A-1</u> attached hereto.

"Pre-Funded Warrant Shares" means the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Pre-Funded Warrants.

"Pre-Settlement Period" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1.

"Pre-Settlement Shares" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1.

"<u>Preliminary Prospectus</u>" means any preliminary prospectus included in the Registration Statement, as originally filed or as part of any amendment thereto or filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(a) of the rules and regulations of the Commission under the Securities Act, including all information, documents and exhibits filed with or incorporated by reference into such preliminary prospectus.

"<u>Pricing Prospectus</u>" means (i) the Preliminary Prospectus relating to the Securities that was included in the Registration Statement immediately prior to [___] [a.m./p.m.] (New York City time) on the date hereof, and (ii) any free writing prospectus (as defined in the Securities Act) identified on <u>Schedule A</u> hereto, taken together.

"Privacy Laws" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(II).

"Proceeding" means an action, claim, suit, investigation or proceeding (including, without limitation, an informal investigation or partial proceeding, such as a deposition), whether commenced or threatened.

"Prospectus" means the final prospectus filed pursuant to the Registration Statement, including all information, documents and exhibits filed with or incorporated by reference into such final prospectus.

"Purchaser Party" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.8.

"<u>Registration Statement</u>" means the effective registration statement on Form S-1 filed with Commission (File No. 333-[____]), including all information, documents and exhibits filed with or incorporated by reference into such registration statement, as amended from time to time, which registers the sale and issuance of the Securities to the Purchasers, and includes any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement.

"Required Approvals" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(e).

"<u>Rule 144</u>" means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

"<u>Rule 424</u>" means Rule 424 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

"<u>Rule 462(b) Registration Statement</u>" means any registration statement prepared by the Company registering additional Securities, which was filed with the Commission on or prior to the time at which sales of the Shares and the Warrants were confirmed and became automatically effective pursuant to Rule 462(b) promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act.

"SEC Reports" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(h).

"Securities" means the Shares, the Warrants and the Warrant Shares.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Shares" means the shares of Common Stock issued or issuable to each Purchaser pursuant to this Agreement, but excluding the Warrant Shares.

"Short Sales" means all "short sales" as defined in Rule 200 of Regulation SHO under the Exchange Act (but shall not be deemed to include locating and/or borrowing shares of Common Stock).

"Subscription Amount" means, as to each Purchaser, the aggregate amount to be paid for Shares, Pre-Funded Warrants (if applicable) and Common Warrants purchased hereunder as specified below such Purchaser's name on the signature page of this Agreement and next to the heading "Subscription Amount," in United States dollars and in immediately available funds (excluding for the avoidance of doubt, if applicable, a Purchaser's aggregate exercise price of the Pre-Funded Warrants, which amounts shall be paid as and when such Pre-Funded Warrants are exercised for cash).

"Subsidiary" means any subsidiary of the Company as set forth on Schedule 3.1(a) of the Disclosure Schedules, and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof.

"Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for trading.

"<u>Trading Market</u>" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange, the Pink Open Market, OTCQB or the OTCQX (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"Transaction Documents" means this Agreement, the Warrants, the Lock-Up Agreements, all exhibits and schedules thereto and hereto and any other documents or agreements executed in connection with the transactions contemplated hereunder.

"Transfer Agent" means Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Co., the current transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of 1 State Street, 30th Floor, New York, New York 10004, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

"Variable Rate Transaction" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.12(b).

"Warrants" means, collectively, the Common Warrants and the Pre-Funded Warrants.

"Warrant Shares" means the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants, including the Common Warrant Shares and the Pre-Funded Warrant Shares.

ARTICLE II.

PURCHASE AND SALE

2.1 Closing. On the Closing Date, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, the Company agrees to sell, and the Purchasers, severally and not jointly, agree to purchase, up to an aggregate of approximately \$[____] million of Shares and Warrants; provided, however, that to the extent that a Purchaser determines, in its sole discretion, that such Purchaser (together with such Purchaser's Affiliates, and any Person acting as a group together with such Purchaser or any of such Purchaser's Affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, or as such Purchaser may otherwise choose, in lieu of purchasing Shares, such Purchaser may elect, by so indicating such election prior to their issuance, to purchase Pre-Funded Warrants in lieu of Shares in such manner to result in the same aggregate purchase price being paid by such Purchaser to the Company. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% (or, with respect to each Purchaser, at the election of such Purchaser at Closing, 9.99%) of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of the Shares on the Closing Date. In each case, the election to receive Pre-Funded Warrants is solely at the option of the Purchaser. Each Purchaser's Subscription Amount as set forth on the signature page hereto executed by such Purchaser shall be made available for "Delivery Versus Payment" ("DVP") settlement with the Company or its designee. The Company shall deliver to each Purchaser its respective Shares and/or Pre-Funded Warrants (as applicable to such Purchaser) and a Common Warrant, as determined pursuant to Section 2.2(a), and the Company and each Purchaser shall deliver the other items set forth in Section 2.2 deliverable at the Closing. Upon satisfaction of the covenants and conditions set forth in Sections 2.2 and 2.3, the Closing shall take place remotely by electronic transfer of the Closing documentation. Each Purchaser acknowledges that, concurrently with the Closing and pursuant to the Prospectus, the Company may sell up to \$[____] of additional Shares, Pre-Funded Warrants and Common Warrants to purchasers not party to this Agreement, and will issue to each such purchaser such additional Shares, Pre-Funded Warrants and Common Warrants in the same form and at the same Per Share Purchase Price as issued to a Purchaser hereunder. Unless otherwise directed by the Placement Agent, settlement of the Shares shall occur via DVP (i.e., on the Closing Date, the Company shall issue the Shares registered in the Purchasers' names and addresses and released by the Transfer Agent directly to the account(s) at the Placement Agent identified by each Purchaser; upon receipt of such Shares, the Placement Agent shall promptly electronically deliver such Shares to the applicable Purchaser, and payment therefor shall be made by the Placement Agent (or its clearing firm) by wire transfer to the Company). Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if at any time on or after the time of execution of this Agreement by the Company and an applicable Purchaser, through and including the time immediately prior to the Closing (the "Pre-Settlement Period"), such Purchaser sells to any Person all, or any portion, of the Shares to be issued hereunder to such Purchaser at the Closing (collectively, the "Pre-Settlement Shares"), such Purchaser shall, automatically hereunder (without any additional required actions by such Purchaser or the Company), be deemed to be unconditionally bound to purchase, and the Company shall be deemed unconditionally bound to sell, such Pre-Settlement Shares to such Purchaser at the Closing; provided, that the Company shall not be required to deliver any Pre-Settlement Shares to such Purchaser prior to the Company's receipt of the purchase price of such Pre-Settlement Shares hereunder; and provided further that the Company hereby acknowledges and agrees that the forgoing shall not constitute a representation or covenant by such Purchaser as to whether or not during the Pre-Settlement Period such Purchaser shall sell any shares of Common Stock to any Person and that any such decision to sell any shares of Common Stock by such Purchaser shall solely be made at the time such Purchaser elects to effect any such sale, if any. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein and a Purchaser's Subscription Amount set forth on the signature pages attached hereto, the number of Shares purchased by a Purchaser (and its Affiliates) hereunder shall not, when aggregated with all other shares of Common Stock owned by such Purchaser (and its Affiliates) at such time, result in such Purchaser beneficially owning (as determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act) in excess of 9.9% of the then issued and outstanding Common Stock outstanding at the Closing (the "Beneficial Ownership Maximum"), and such Purchaser's Subscription Amount, to the extent it would otherwise exceed the Beneficial Ownership Maximum immediately prior to the Closing, shall be conditioned upon the issuance of Shares at the Closing to the other Purchasers signatory hereto. To the extent that a Purchaser's beneficial ownership of the Shares would otherwise be deemed to exceed the Beneficial Ownership Maximum, such Purchaser's Subscription Amount shall automatically be reduced as necessary in order to comply with this paragraph. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Notice(s) of Exercise (as defined in the Pre-Funded Warrants) delivered on or prior to 12:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Closing Date, which may be delivered at any time after the time of execution of this Agreement, the Company agrees to deliver the Warrant Shares subject to such notice(s) by 4:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Closing Date and the Closing Date shall be the Warrant Share Delivery Date (as defined in the Pre-Funded Warrants) for purposes hereunder.

2.2 Deliveries.

(a) On or prior to the Closing Date (except as indicated below), the Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered to each Purchaser the following:

(i) this Agreement duly executed by the Company;

(ii) a legal opinion of Company Counsel, directed to the Placement Agent and the Purchasers, in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Placement Agent and Purchasers;

(iii) subject to the last sentence in Section 2.1, the Company shall have provided each Purchaser with the Company's wire instructions, on Company letterhead and executed by the Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer;

(iv) subject to Section 2.1, a copy of the irrevocable instructions to the Transfer Agent instructing the Transfer Agent to deliver on an expedited basis via The Depository Trust Company Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian System ("<u>DWAC</u>") Shares equal to such Purchaser's Subscription Amount divided by the Per Share Purchase Price, registered in the name of such Purchaser (minus the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of such Purchaser's Pre-Funded Warrants, if applicable);

(v) if applicable, for each Purchaser of Pre-Funded Warrants pursuant to Section 2.1, a Pre-Funded Warrant registered in the name of such Purchaser to purchase up to a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the portion of such Purchaser's Subscription Amount applicable to Pre-Funded Warrants divided by the Per Share Purchase Price minus \$0.00001, with an exercise price equal to \$0.00001 per share of Common Stock, subject to adjustment therein;

(vi) a Common Warrant registered in the name of such Purchaser to purchase up to a number of shares of Common Stock equal to $[_]$ % of the sum of such Purchaser's Shares and Pre-Funded Warrant Shares, with an exercise price equal to $[_]$ per share of Common Stock, subject to adjustment therein;

(vii) on the date hereof, the duly executed Lock-Up Agreements; and

(viii) the Prospectus (which may be delivered in accordance with Rule 172 under the Securities Act).

On or prior to the Closing Date, each Purchaser shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Company the following:

(i) this Agreement duly executed by such Purchaser; and

(ii) such Purchaser's Subscription Amount (minus, if applicable, a Purchaser's aggregate exercise price of the Pre-Funded Warrants, which amounts shall be paid as and when such Pre-Funded Warrants are exercised for cash), which shall be made available for DVP settlement with the Company or its designee.

2.3 Closing Conditions

(a) The obligations of the Company hereunder in connection with the Closing are subject to the following conditions being met:

(i) the accuracy in all material respects (or, to the extent representations or warranties are qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect, in all respects) when made and on the Closing Date of the representations and warranties of the Purchasers contained herein (unless such representation or warranty is as of a specific date therein in which case they shall be accurate in all material respects (or, to the extent representations or warranties are qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect, in all respects) as of such date);

(ii) all obligations, covenants and agreements of each Purchaser required to be performed at or prior to the Closing Date shall have been performed; and

(iii) the delivery by each Purchaser of the items set forth in Section 2.2(b) of this Agreement.

The respective obligations of the Purchasers hereunder in connection with the Closing are subject to the following conditions being met:

(i) the accuracy in all material respects (or, to the extent representations or warranties are qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect, in all respects) when made and on the Closing Date of the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein (unless such representation or warranty is as of a specific date therein in which case they shall be accurate in all material respects (or, to the extent representations or warranties are qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect, in all respects) as of such date);

(ii) all obligations, covenants and agreements of the Company required to be performed at or prior to the Closing Date shall have been performed;

(iii) the delivery by the Company of the items set forth in Section 2.2(a) of this Agreement;

(iv) there shall have been no Material Adverse Effect with respect to the Company; and

(v) from the date hereof to the Closing Date, trading in the Common Stock shall not have been suspended by the Commission or the Company's principal Trading Market, and, at any time prior to the Closing Date, trading in securities generally as reported by Bloomberg L.P. shall not have been suspended or limited, or minimum prices shall not have been established on securities whose trades are reported by such service, or on any Trading Market, nor shall a banking moratorium have been declared either by the United States or New York State authorities nor shall there have occurred any material outbreak or escalation of hostilities or other national or international calamity of such magnitude in its effect on, or any material adverse change in, any financial market which, in each case, in the reasonable judgment of such Purchaser, makes it impracticable or inadvisable to purchase the Securities at the Closing.

ARTICLE III. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

3.1 <u>Representations and Warranties of the Company</u>. Except as set forth in the Disclosure Schedules, which Disclosure Schedules shall be deemed a part hereof and shall qualify any representation or otherwise made herein to the extent of the disclosure contained in the corresponding section of the Disclosure Schedules, the Company hereby makes the following representations and warranties to each Purchaser:

(a) <u>Subsidiaries</u>. All of the direct and indirect subsidiaries of the Company are set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(a)</u>. The Company owns, directly or indirectly, all of the capital stock or other equity interests of each Subsidiary free and clear of any Liens, and all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of each Subsidiary are validly issued and are fully paid, non-assessable and free of preemptive and similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities. If the Company has no subsidiaries, all other references to the Subsidiaries or any of them in the Transaction Documents shall be disregarded.

(b) <u>Organization and Qualification</u>. The Company and each of the Subsidiaries is an entity duly incorporated or otherwise organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, with the requisite power and authority to own and use its properties and assets and to carry on its business as currently conducted. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in violation nor default of any of the provisions of its respective certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents. Each of the Company and the Subsidiaries is duly qualified to conduct business and is in good standing as a foreign corporation or other entity in each jurisdiction in which the nature of the business conducted or property owned by it makes such qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing, as the case may be, could not have or reasonably be expected to result in: (i) a material adverse effect on the legality, validity or enforceability of any Transaction Document, (ii) a material adverse effect on the results of operations, assets, business, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Company and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or (iii) a material adverse effect on the Company's ability to perform in any material respect on a timely basis its obligations under any Transaction Document (any of (i), (ii) or (iii), a "<u>Material Adverse Effect</u>") and no Proceeding has been instituted in any such jurisdiction revoking, limiting or curtailing or seeking to revoke, limit or curtail such power and authority or qualification.

(c) <u>Authorization; Enforcement</u>. The Company has the requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of the Company and no further action is required by the Company, the Board of Directors or the Company's stockholders in connection herewith or therewith other than in connection with the Required Approvals. This Agreement and each other Transaction Document to which it is a party has been (or upon delivery will have been) duly executed by the Company and, when delivered in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, will constitute the valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.

(d) No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party, the issuance and sale of the Securities and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby do not and will not (i) conflict with or violate any provision of the Company's or any Subsidiary's certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents, or (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event that with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, result in the creation of any Lien upon any of the properties or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, anti-dilution or similar adjustments, acceleration or cancellation (with or without notice, lapse of time or both) of, any agreement, credit facility, debt or other instrument (evidencing a Company or Subsidiary debt or otherwise) or other understanding to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party or by which any property or asset of the Company or any Subsidiary is bound or affected, or (iii) subject to the Required Approvals, conflict with or result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment, injunction, decree or other restriction of any court or governmental authority to which the Company or a Subsidiary is subject (including federal and state securities laws and regulations), or by which any property or asset of the Company or affected; except in the case of each of clauses (ii) and (iii), such as could not, individually or in the aggregate, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(e) <u>Filings, Consents and Approvals</u>. The Company is not required to obtain any consent, waiver, authorization or order of, give any notice to, or make any filing or registration with, any court or other federal, state, local or other governmental authority or other Person in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of the Transaction Documents, other than: (i) the filings required pursuant to Section 4.4 of this Agreement, (ii) the filing with the Commission of the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus, (iii) the notice and/or application(s) to each applicable Trading Market for the issuance and sale of the Securities and the listing of the Shares and Warrant Shares for trading thereon in the time and manner required thereby, and (iv) such filings as are required to be made under applicable state securities laws (collectively, the "<u>Required Approvals</u>").

(f) Issuance of the Securities; Registration. The Shares are duly authorized and, when issued and paid for in accordance with this Agreement, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Warrants are duly authorized and, when issued and paid for in accordance with this Agreement, will be duly and validly issued and constitute the legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Warrant Shares, when issued against the payment of any applicable exercise price in accordance with the terms of the Warrants, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Company has reserved from its duly authorized capital stock the maximum number of shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to this Agreement and the Warrants. The Company has prepared and filed the Registration Statement in conformity with the requirements of the Securities Act, which became effective on [], 2024, including the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus, and such amendments and supplements thereto as may have been required to the date of this Agreement. The Registration Statement is effective under the Securities Act and no stop order preventing or suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or suspending or preventing the use of each of the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus has been issued by the Commission and no proceedings for that purpose have been instituted or, to the knowledge of the Company, are threatened by the Commission. The Company, if required by the rules and regulations of the Commission, shall file the Prospectus with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b). At the time the Registration Statement and any amendments thereto became effective, at the date of this Agreement and at the Closing Date, the Registration Statement and any amendments thereto conformed and will conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act and did not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; and the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto, at the time the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, as applicable, or any amendment or supplement thereto was issued and at the Closing Date, conformed and will conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act and did not and will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(g) Capitalization. The capitalization of the Company as of the date hereof is as set forth on Schedule 3.1(g), which Schedule 3.1(g) shall also include the number of shares of Common Stock owned beneficially, and of record, by Affiliates of the Company as of the date hereof. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.1(g), the Company has not issued any capital stock since its most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act, other than pursuant to the exercise of employee stock options under the Company's stock option plans, the issuance of shares of Common Stock to employees pursuant to the Company's employee stock purchase plans and pursuant to the conversion and/or exercise of Common Stock Equivalents outstanding as of the date of the most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act. No Person has any right of first refusal, preemptive right, right of participation, or any similar right to participate in the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Except as a result of the purchase and sale of the Securities and set forth on Schedule 3.1(g), there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities, rights or obligations convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or giving any Person any right to subscribe for or acquire, any shares of Common Stock or the capital stock of any Subsidiary, or contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any Subsidiary is or may become bound to issue additional shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents or capital stock of any Subsidiary. The issuance and sale of the Securities will not obligate the Company or any Subsidiary to issue shares of Common Stock or other securities to any Person (other than the Purchasers). There are no outstanding securities or instruments of the Company or any Subsidiary with any provision that adjusts the exercise, conversion, exchange or reset price of such security or instrument upon an issuance of securities by the Company or any Subsidiary. There are no outstanding securities or instruments of the Company or any Subsidiary that contain any redemption or similar provisions, and there are no contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any Subsidiary is or may become bound to redeem a security of the Company or such Subsidiary. The Company does not have any stock appreciation rights or "phantom stock" plans or agreements or any similar plan or agreement. All of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, have been issued in compliance with all federal and state securities laws, and none of such outstanding shares was issued in violation of any preemptive rights or similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities. No further approval or authorization of any stockholder, the Board of Directors or others is required for the issuance and sale of the Securities. There are no stockholders agreements, voting agreements or other similar agreements with respect to the Company's capital stock to which the Company is a party or, to the knowledge of the Company, between or among any of the Company's stockholders.

(h) SEC Reports; Financial Statements. The Company has filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) thereof, for the two (2) years preceding the date hereof (or such shorter period as the Company was required by law or regulation to file such material) (the foregoing materials, including the exhibits thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein, together with the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus, being collectively referred to herein as the "SEC Reports") on a timely basis or has received a valid extension of such time of filing and has filed any such SEC Reports prior to the expiration of any such extension. As of their respective dates, the SEC Reports complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, as applicable, and none of the SEC Reports, when filed, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The Company has never been an issuer subject to Rule 144(i) under the Securities Act. The financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Reports comply in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the rules and regulations of the Commission with respect thereto as in effect at the time of filing. The interactive data in eXtensible Business Reporting Language included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement fairly presents the information called for in all material respects and has been prepared in accordance with the Commission's rules and guidelines applicable thereto. No other financial statements or supporting schedules are required to be included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved ("GAAP"), except as may be otherwise specified in such financial statements or the notes thereto and except that unaudited financial statements may not contain all footnotes required by GAAP, and fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of and for the dates thereof and the results of operations and cash flows for the periods then ended, subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal, immaterial, vear-end audit adjustments.

(i) <u>Material Changes; Undisclosed Events, Liabilities or Developments</u>. Since the date of the latest audited financial statements included within the SEC Reports, (i) there has been no event, occurrence or development that has had or that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (ii) the Company has not incurred any liabilities (contingent or otherwise) other than (A) trade payables and accrued expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice and (B) liabilities not required to be reflected in the Company's financial statements pursuant to GAAP or disclosed in filings made with the Commission, (iii) the Company has not altered its method of accounting, (iv) the Company has not declared or made any dividend or distribution of cash or other property to its stockholders or purchased, redeemed or made any agreements to purchase or redeem any shares of its capital stock and (v) the Company has not issued any equity securities to any officer, director or Affiliate, except pursuant to existing Company equity compensation plans. The Company does not have pending before the Commission any request for confidential treatment of information. Except for the issuance of the Securities contemplated by this Agreement, no event, liability, fact, circumstance, occurrence or development has occurred or exists or is reasonably expected to occur or exist with respect to the Company or its Subsidiaries or their respective businesses, prospects, properties, operations, assets or financial condition that would be required to be disclosed by the Company under applicable securities laws at the time this representation is made or deemed made that has not been publicly disclosed at least one (1) Trading Day prior to the date that this representation is made.

(j) Litigation. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.1(j), there is no action, suit, inquiry, notice of violation, proceeding or investigation pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against or affecting the Company, any Subsidiary or any of their respective properties before or by any court, arbitrator, governmental or administrative agency or regulatory authority (federal, state, county, local or foreign) (collectively, an "<u>Action</u>"). None of the Actions set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(j)</u>, (i) adversely affects or challenges the legality, validity or enforceability of any of the Transaction Documents or the Securities or (ii) could, if there were an unfavorable decision, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor any director or officer thereof, is or has been the subject of any Action involving a claim of violation of or liability under federal or state securities laws or a claim of breach of fiduciary duty. There has not been, and to the knowledge of the Company, there is not pending or contemplated, any investigation by the Commission involving the Company or any current or former director or officer of the Company. The Commission has not issued any stop order or other order suspending the effectiveness of any registration statement filed by the Company or any Subsidiary under the Exchange Act or the Securities Act.

(k) <u>Labor Relations</u>. No labor dispute exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent with respect to any of the employees of the Company, which could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. None of the Company's or its Subsidiaries' employees is a member of a union that relates to such employee's relationship with the Company or such Subsidiary, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to a collective bargaining agreement, and the Company and its Subsidiaries believe that their relationships with their employees are good. To the knowledge of the Company, no executive officer of the Company or any Subsidiary, is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement or non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant in favor of any third party, and the continued employment of each such executive officer does not subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all U.S. federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations relating to employment and employment practices, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where the failure to be in compliance could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(1) <u>Compliance</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(1)</u>, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary: (i) is in default under or in violation of (and no event has occurred that has not been waived that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would result in a default by the Company or any Subsidiary under), nor has the Company or any Subsidiary received notice of a claim that it is in default under or that it is in violation of, any indenture, loan or credit agreement or any other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or any of its properties is bound (whether or not such default or violation has been waived), (ii) is in violation of any judgment, decree or order of any court, arbitrator or other governmental authority or (iii) is or has been in violation of any statute, rule, ordinance or regulation of any governmental authority, including without limitation all foreign, federal, state and local laws relating to taxes, environmental protection, occupational health and safety, product quality and safety and employment and labor matters, except in each case as could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(m) Environmental Laws. The Company and its Subsidiaries (i) are in compliance with all federal, state, local and foreign laws relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata), including laws relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of chemicals, pollutants, contaminants, or toxic or hazardous substances or wastes (collectively, "<u>Hazardous Materials</u>") into the environment, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials, as well as all authorizations, codes, decrees, demands, or demand letters, injunctions, judgments, licenses, notices or notice letters, orders, permits, plans or regulations, issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder ("Environmental Laws"); (ii) have received all permits licenses or other approvals required of them under applicable Environmental Laws to conduct their respective businesses; and (iii) are in compliance with all terms and conditions of any such permit, license or approval where in each clause (i), (ii) and (iii), the failure to so comply could be reasonably expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.

(n) <u>Regulatory Permits</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries possess all certificates, authorizations and permits issued by the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign regulatory authorities necessary to conduct their respective businesses as described in the SEC Reports, except where the failure to possess such permits could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect ("<u>Material Permits</u>"), and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any Material Permit.

(o) <u>Title to Assets</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property owned by them and good and marketable title in all personal property owned by them that is material to the business of the Company and the Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all Liens, except for (i) Liens as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and the Subsidiaries and (ii) Liens for the payment of federal, state or other taxes, for which appropriate reserves have been made therefor in accordance with GAAP and, the payment of which is neither delinquent nor subject to penalties. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and the Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with which the Company and the Subsidiaries.

(p) Intellectual Property. The Company and the Subsidiaries have, or have rights to use, all patents, patent applications, trademarks, trademarks, trademarks, trade names, trade secrets, inventions, copyrights, licenses and other intellectual property rights and similar rights necessary or required for use in connection with their respective businesses as described in the SEC Reports and which the failure to so have could have a Material Adverse Effect (collectively, the "Intellectual Property Rights"). None of, and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received a notice (written or otherwise) that any of, the Intellectual Property Rights has expired, terminated or been abandoned, or is expected to expire or terminate or be abandoned, within two (2) years from the date of this Agreement. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received, since the date of the latest audited financial statements included within the SEC Reports, a written notice of a claim or otherwise has any knowledge that the Intellectual Property Rights are enforceable and there is no existing infringement by another Person of any of the Intellectual Property Rights are enforceable and there is no existing infringement by another Person of any of the Intellectual Property Rights. The Company and its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of all of their intellectual properties, except where failure to do so could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company has no knowledge of any facts that would preclude it from having valid license rights or clear title to the Intellectual Property Rights. The Company has no knowledge that it lacks or will be unable to obtain any rights or licenses to use all Intellectual Property Rights that are necessary to conduct its business.



(q) <u>Insurance</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as are prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and the Subsidiaries are engaged, including, but not limited to, directors and officers insurance coverage at least equal to the aggregate Subscription Amount. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business without a significant increase in cost.

(r) <u>Transactions With Affiliates and Employees</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(r)</u>, none of the officers or directors of the Company or any Subsidiary and, to the knowledge of the Company, none of the employees of the Company or any Subsidiary is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any Subsidiary (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, providing for the borrowing of money from or lending of money to or otherwise requiring payments to or from any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee, stockholder, member or partner, in each case in excess of \$120,000 other than for (i) payment of salary or consulting fees for services rendered, (ii) reimbursement for expenses incurred on behalf of the Company and (iii) other employee benefits, including stock option agreements under any stock option plan of the Company.

(s) Sarbanes-Oxley; Internal Accounting Controls. The Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance with any and all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, that are effective as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date, and any and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the Commission thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date. The Company and the Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization, and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. The Company and the Subsidiaries have established disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the Company and the Subsidiaries and designed such disclosure controls and procedures to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and forms. The Company's certifying officers have evaluated the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures of the Company and the Subsidiaries as of the end of the period covered by the most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act (such date, the "Evaluation Date"), and the disclosure controls and procedures are effective in all material respects to perform the functions for which they were established. The Company presented in its most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act the conclusions of the certifying officers about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures based on their evaluations as of the Evaluation Date. Since the Evaluation Date, there have been no significant deficiencies or material weaknesses in the Company's internal control over financial reporting (whether or not remediated). Since the Evaluation Date, there have been no changes in the internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in the Exchange Act) of the Company and its Subsidiaries that have materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the internal control over financial reporting of the Company and its Subsidiaries.

(t) <u>Certain Fees</u>. Except as set forth in the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus and on <u>Schedule 3.1(t)</u>, no brokerage or finder's fees or commissions are or will be payable by the Company or any Subsidiary to any broker, financial advisor or consultant, finder, placement agent, investment banker, bank or other Person with respect to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. The Purchasers shall have no obligation with respect to any fees or with respect to any claims made by or on behalf of other Persons for fees of a type contemplated in this Section that may be due in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents.

(u) <u>Investment Company</u>. The Company is not, and is not an Affiliate of, and immediately after receipt of payment for the Securities, will not be or be an Affiliate of, an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. The Company shall conduct its business in a manner so that it will not become an "investment company" subject to registration under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. The Company Act of 1940, as amended. The Company shall conduct its business in a manner so as to reasonably ensure that it or its Subsidiaries will not become an "investment company" subject to registration under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

(v) <u>Registration Rights</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(v)</u> and in the SEC Reports, no Person has any right to cause the Company or any Subsidiary to effect the registration under the Securities Act of any securities of the Company or any Subsidiary.

(w) Listing and Maintenance Requirements. The Common Stock is registered pursuant to Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act, and the Company has taken no action designed to, or which to its knowledge is likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission is contemplating terminating such registration. The Company has not, in the 12 months preceding the date hereof, received notice from any Trading Market on which the Common Stock is or has been listed or quoted to the effect that the Company is not in compliance with the listing or maintenance requirements of such Trading Market. The Company is, and has no reason to believe that it will not in the foreseeable future continue to be, in compliance with all such listing and maintenance requirements. The Common Stock is currently eligible for electronic transfer through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation and the Company is current in payment of the fees to the Depository Trust Company (or such other established clearing corporation) in connection with such electronic transfer.

(x) <u>Application of Takeover Protections</u>. The Company and the Board of Directors have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Company's certificate of incorporation (or similar charter documents) or the laws of its state of incorporation that is or could become applicable to the Purchasers as a result of the Purchasers and the Company fulfilling their obligations or exercising their rights under the Transaction Documents, including without limitation as a result of the Company's issuance of the Securities and the Purchasers' ownership of the Securities.

(y) <u>Disclosure</u>. Except with respect to the material terms and conditions of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, the Company confirms that neither it nor any other Person acting on its behalf has provided any of the Purchasers or their agents or counsel with any information that it believes constitutes or might constitute material, non-public information which is not otherwise disclosed in the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus. The Company understands and confirms that the Purchasers will rely on the foregoing representation in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. All of the disclosure furnished by or on behalf of the Company to the Purchasers regarding the Company and its Subsidiaries, their respective businesses and the transactions contemplated hereby, including the Disclosure Schedules to this Agreement, is true and correct and does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The press releases disseminated by the Company during the twelve months preceding the date of this Agreement taken as a whole do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made and when made, not misleading. The Company acknowledges and agrees that no Purchaser makes or has made any representations or warranties with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby other than those specifically set forth in Section 3.2 hereof.

(z) <u>No Integrated Offering</u>. Assuming the accuracy of the Purchasers' representations and warranties set forth in Section 3.2, neither the Company, nor any of its Affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would cause this offering of the Securities to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company for purposes of any applicable shareholder approval provisions of any Trading Market on which any of the securities of the Company are listed or designated.

(aa) Solvency. Based on the consolidated financial condition of the Company as of the Closing Date, after giving effect to the receipt by the Company of the proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder, (i) the fair saleable value of the Company's assets exceeds the amount that will be required to be paid on or in respect of the Company's existing debts and other liabilities (including known contingent liabilities) as they mature, (ii) the Company's assets do not constitute unreasonably small capital to carry on its business as now conducted and as proposed to be conducted including its capital needs taking into account the particular capital requirements of the business conducted by the Company, consolidated and projected capital requirements and capital availability thereof, and (iii) the current cash flow of the Company, together with the proceeds the Company would receive, were it to liquidate all of its assets, after taking into account all anticipated uses of the cash, would be sufficient to pay all amounts on or in respect of its liabilities when such amounts are required to be paid. The Company does not intend to incur debts beyond its ability to pay such debts as they mature (taking into account the timing and amounts of cash to be payable on or in respect of its debt). The Company has no knowledge of any facts or circumstances which lead it to believe that it will file for reorganization or liquidation under the bankruptcy or reorganization laws of any jurisdiction within one year from the Closing Date. Schedule 3.1(aa) sets forth as of the date hereof all outstanding secured and unsecured Indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary, or for which the Company or any Subsidiary has commitments. For the purposes of this Agreement, "Indebtedness" means (x) any liabilities for borrowed money or amounts owed in excess of \$50,000 (other than trade accounts payable incurred in the ordinary course of business), (y) all guaranties, endorsements and other contingent obligations in respect of indebtedness of others, whether or not the same are or should be reflected in the Company's consolidated balance sheet (or the notes thereto), except guaranties by endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of business; and (z) the present value of any lease payments in excess of \$50,000 due under leases required to be capitalized in accordance with GAAP. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in default with respect to any Indebtedness.

(bb) <u>Tax Status</u>. Except for matters that would not, individually or in the aggregate, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, the Company and its Subsidiaries each (i) has made or filed all United States federal, state and local income and all foreign income and franchise tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject, (ii) has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations, and (iii) has set aside on its books provision reasonably adequate for the payment of all material taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company or of any Subsidiary know of no basis for any such claim.

(cc) Foreign Corrupt Practices. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, any agent or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary, has (i) directly or indirectly, used any funds for unlawful contributions, gifts, entertainment or other unlawful expenses related to foreign or domestic political activity, (ii) made any unlawful payment to foreign or domestic government officials or employees or to any foreign or domestic political parties or campaigns from corporate funds, (iii) failed to disclose fully any contribution made by the Company or any Subsidiary (or made by any person acting on its behalf of which the Company is aware) which is in violation of law, or (iv) violated in any material respect any provision of FCPA.

(dd) Accountants. The Company's independent registered public accounting firm is Bush & Associates CPA LLC. To the knowledge and belief of the Company, such accounting firm (i) is a registered public accounting firm as required by the Exchange Act and the rules of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board ("PCAOB"), (ii) has expressed its opinion with respect to the financial statements included in the Company's Annual Report for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023, (iii) is in compliance with the applicable requirements relating to the qualification of accountants under Rule 2-01 of Regulation S-X under the Securities Act and (iv) is a registered public accounting firm as defined by PCAOB whose registration has not been suspended or revoked and who has not requested such registration to be withdrawn.

(ee) <u>Acknowledgment Regarding Purchasers' Purchase of Securities</u>. The Company acknowledges and agrees that each of the Purchasers is acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length purchaser with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby. The Company further acknowledges that no Purchaser is acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby and any advice given by any Purchaser or any of their respective representatives or agents in connection with the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby is merely incidental to the Purchasers' purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to each Purchaser that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the transactions contemplated hereby by the Company and its representatives.

(ff) <u>Acknowledgment Regarding Purchaser's Trading Activity</u>. Anything in this Agreement or elsewhere herein to the contrary notwithstanding (except for Sections 3.2(f) and 4.14 hereof), it is understood and acknowledged by the Company that: (i) none of the Purchasers has been asked by the Company to agree, nor has any Purchaser agreed, to desist from purchasing or selling, long and/or short, securities of the Company, or "derivative" securities based on securities issued by the Company or to hold the Securities for any specified term; (ii) past or future open market or other transactions by any Purchaser, specifically including, without limitation, Short Sales or "derivative" transactions, before or after the closing of this or future private placement transactions to which any such Purchaser is a party, directly or indirectly, presently may have a "short" position in the Common Stock, and (iv) each Purchaser shall not be deemed to have any affiliation with or control over any arm's length counter-party in any "derivative" transaction. The Company further understands and acknowledges that (y) one or more Purchasers may engage in hedging activities at various times during the period that the Securities are being determined, and (z) such hedging activities (if any) could reduce the value of the existing stockholders' equity interests in the Company at and after the time that the hedging activities are being conducted. The Company acknowledges that such aforementioned hedging activities do not constitute a breach of any of the Transaction Documents.

(gg) <u>Regulation M Compliance</u>. The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has, (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or, paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any Person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company, other than, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii), compensation paid to the Placement Agent in connection with the placement of the Securities.

(hh) <u>Statistical and Market-Related Data</u>. All statistical, demographic and market-related data included in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus are based on or derived from sources that the Company believes, after reasonable inquiry, to be reliable and accurate. To the extent required, the Company has obtained the written consent for the use of such data from such sources.

(ii) <u>ERISA Compliance</u>. Except as otherwise disclosed in the SEC Reports, the Company and its Subsidiaries and any "employee benefit plan" (as defined under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, and the regulations and published interpretations thereunder (collectively, "<u>ERISA</u>")) established or maintained by the Company, its Subsidiaries or their ERISA Affiliates (as defined below) are in compliance in all material respects with ERISA. "<u>ERISA Affiliate</u>" means, with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, any member of any group of organizations described in Sections 414(b), (c), (m) or (o) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations and published interpretations thereunder (the "<u>Code</u>") of which the Company or such Subsidiary is a member. No "reportable event" (as defined under ERISA) has occurred or is reasonably expected to occur with respect to any "employee benefit plan" established or maintained by the Company, its Subsidiaries or any of their ERISA Affiliates. No "employee benefit plan" established or maintained by the Company, its Subsidiaries or any of their ERISA Affiliates, would have any "amount of unfunded benefit liabilities" (as defined under ERISA). Neither the Company, its Subsidiaries nor any of their ERISA Affiliates has incurred or reasonably expects to incur any liability under (i) Title IV of ERISA with respect to termination of, or withdrawal from, any "employee benefit plan" or (ii) Sections 412, 4971, 4975 or 4980B of the Code. Each "employee benefit plan" established or maintained by the Company, its Subsidiaries or any of their ERISA Affiliates that is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code is so qualified and nothing has occurred, whether by action or failure to act, which would cause the loss of such qualification.

(jj) <u>Stock Option Plans</u>. Each stock option granted by the Company under the Company's stock option plan was granted (i) in accordance with the terms of the Company's stock option plan and (ii) with an exercise price at least equal to the fair market value of the Common Stock on the date such stock option would be considered granted under GAAP and applicable law. No stock option granted under the Company's stock option plan has been backdated. The Company has not knowingly granted, and there is no and has been no Company policy or practice to knowingly grant, stock options prior to, or otherwise knowingly coordinate the grant of stock options with, the release or other public announcement of material information regarding the Company or its Subsidiaries or their financial results or prospects.

(kk) <u>Cybersecurity</u>. (i)(x) There has been no security breach or other compromise of or relating to any of the Company's or any Subsidiary's information technology and computer systems, networks, hardware, software, data (including the data of its respective customers, employees, suppliers, vendors and any third party data maintained by or on behalf of it), equipment or technology (collectively, "<u>IT Systems and Data</u>") and (y) the Company and the Subsidiaries have not been notified of, and has no knowledge of any event or condition that would reasonably be expected to result in, any security breach or other compromise to its IT Systems and Data; (ii) the Company and the Subsidiaries are presently in compliance with all applicable laws or statutes and all judgments, orders, rules and regulations of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority, internal policies and contractual obligations relating to the privacy and security of IT Systems and Data and to the protection of such IT Systems and Data from unauthorized use, access, misappropriation or modification, except as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect; (iii) the Company and the Subsidiaries have implemented and maintained commercially reasonable safeguards to maintain and protect its material confidential information and the integrity, continuous operation, redundancy and security of all IT Systems and Data; and (iv) the Company and the Subsidiaries have implemented backup and disaster recovery technology consistent with industry standards and practices.

(II) Compliance with Data Privacy Laws. (i) The Company and the Subsidiaries are, and at all times during the last three (3) years were, in compliance with all applicable state, federal and foreign data privacy and security laws and regulations (collectively, "Privacy Laws"); (ii) the Company and the Subsidiaries have in place, comply with, and take appropriate steps reasonably designed to ensure compliance with their policies and procedures relating to data privacy and security and the collection, storage, use, disclosure, handling and analysis of Personal Data (as defined below) (the "Policies"); (iii) the Company provides accurate notice of its applicable Policies to its customers, employees, third party vendors and representatives as required by the Privacy Laws; and (iv) applicable Policies provide accurate and sufficient notice of the Company's then-current privacy practices relating to its subject matter, and do not contain any material omissions of the Company's then-current privacy practices, as required by Privacy Laws. "Personal Data" means (i) a natural person's name, street address, telephone number, email address, photograph, social security number, bank information, or customer or account number; (ii) any information which would qualify as "personally identifying information" under the Federal Trade Commission Act, as amended; (iii) "personal data" as defined by GDPR; and (iv) any other piece of information that allows the identification of such natural person, or his or her family, or permits the collection or analysis of any identifiable data related to an identified person's health or sexual orientation. (i) None of such disclosures made or contained in any of the Policies have been inaccurate, misleading, or deceptive in violation of any Privacy Laws and (ii) the execution, delivery and performance of the Transaction Documents will not result in a breach of any Privacy Laws or Policies. Neither the Company nor the Subsidiaries (i) to the knowledge of the Company, has received written notice of any actual or potential liability of the Company or the Subsidiaries under, or actual or potential violation by the Company or the Subsidiaries of, any of the Privacy Laws; (ii) is currently conducting or paying for, in whole or in part, any investigation, remediation or other corrective action pursuant to any regulatory request or demand pursuant to any Privacy Law; or (iii) is a party to any order, decree, or agreement by or with any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority that imposed any obligation or liability under any Privacy Law.

(mm) Office of Foreign Assets Control. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary nor, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company or any Subsidiary is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department ("OFAC").

(nn) <u>U.S. Real Property Holding Corporation</u>. The Company is not and has never been a U.S. real property holding corporation within the meaning of Section 897 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the Company shall so certify upon Purchaser's request.

(oo) <u>Bank Holding Company Act</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates is subject to the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended (the "<u>BHCA</u>") and to regulation by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "<u>Federal Reserve</u>"). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates owns or controls, directly or indirectly, five percent (5%) or more of the outstanding shares of any class of voting securities or twenty-five percent (25%) or more of the total equity of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates exercises a controlling influence over the management or policies of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve.

(pp) <u>Money Laundering</u>. The operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial record-keeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, applicable money laundering statutes and applicable rules and regulations thereunder (collectively, the "<u>Money Laundering Laws</u>"), and no Action or Proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any Subsidiary with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, threatened.

(qq) <u>Other Covered Persons</u>. Other than the Placement Agent, the Company is not aware of any person (other than any Issuer Covered Person) that has been or will be paid (directly or indirectly) remuneration for solicitation of purchasers in connection with the sale of any Securities.

(rr) Forward-Looking Statements. Each financial or operational projection or other "forward-looking statement" (as defined by Section 27A of the Securities Act or Section 21E of the Exchange Act) contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus (i) was so included by the Company in good faith and with reasonable basis after due consideration by the Company of the underlying assumptions, estimates and other applicable facts and circumstances and (ii) as required, is accompanied by meaningful cautionary statements identifying those factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those in such forward-looking statement. No such statement was made that was false or misleading with the knowledge of a director or senior manager of the Company that it was false or misleading.

(ss) <u>Emerging Growth Company</u>. The Company has been and is an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act (an "<u>Emerging Growth Company</u>".

3.2 <u>Representations and Warranties of the Purchasers</u>. Each Purchaser, for itself and for no other Purchaser, hereby represents and warrants as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date to the Company as follows (unless as of a specific date therein, in which case they shall be accurate as of such date):

(a) <u>Organization; Authority</u>. Such Purchaser is either an individual or an entity duly incorporated or formed, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or formation with full right, corporate, partnership, limited liability company or similar power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of the Transaction Documents and performance by such Purchaser of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate, partnership, limited liability company or similar action, as applicable, on the part of such Purchaser. Each Transaction Document to which it is a party has been duly executed by such Purchaser, and when delivered by such Purchaser in accordance with the terms hereof, will constitute the valid and legally binding obligation of such Purchaser, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, except: (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.

(b) <u>Understandings or Arrangements</u>. Such Purchaser is acquiring the Securities as principal for its own account and has no direct or indirect arrangement or understandings with any other persons to distribute or regarding the distribution of such Securities (this representation and warranty not limiting such Purchaser's right to sell the Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement or otherwise in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws). Such Purchaser is acquiring the Securities hereunder in the ordinary course of its business.

(c) <u>Purchaser Status</u>. At the time such Purchaser was offered the Securities, it was, and as of the date hereof it is, and on each date on which it exercises any Warrants, it will be either: (i) an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(7), (a)(8), (a)(9), (a)(12), or (a)(13) under the Securities Act or (ii) a "qualified institutional buyer" as defined in Rule 144A(a) under the Securities Act.

(d) Experience of Such Purchaser. Such Purchaser, either alone or together with its representatives, has such knowledge, sophistication and experience in business and financial matters so as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the prospective investment in the Securities, and has so evaluated the merits and risks of such investment. Such Purchaser understands that the Placement Agent has acted solely as the agent of the Company in this placement of the Securities, and such Purchaser has not relied on the business or legal advice of the Placement Agent or any of its agents, counsel or Affiliates in making its investment decision hereunder, and confirms that none of such Persons has made any representations or warranties to the Purchaser in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Such Purchaser is able to bear the economic risk of an investment in the Securities and, at the present time, is able to afford a complete loss of such investment.

(e) Access to Information. Such Purchaser acknowledges that it has had the opportunity to review the Transaction Documents (including all exhibits and schedules thereto) and the SEC Reports and has been afforded (i) the opportunity to ask such questions as it has deemed necessary of, and to receive answers from, representatives of the Company concerning the terms and conditions of the offering of the Securities and the merits and risks of investing in the Securities, (ii) access to information about the Company and its financial condition, results of operations, business, properties, management and prospects sufficient to enable it to evaluate its investment, and (iii) the opportunity to obtain such additional information that the Company possesses or can acquire without unreasonable effort or expense that is necessary to make an informed investment decision with respect to the investment. Such Purchaser acknowledges and agrees that neither the Placement Agent nor any Affiliate of the Placement Agent has provided such Purchaser with any information or advice with respect to the Securities nor is such information or advice necessary or desired. Neither the Placement Agent and any Affiliate has made or makes any representation as to the Company or the quality of the Securities and the Placement Agent and any Affiliate may have acquired non-public information with respect to the Company which such Purchaser agrees need not be provided to it. In connection with the issuance of the Securities to such Purchaser, neither the Placement Agent nor any of its Affiliates has acted as a financial advisor or fiduciary to such Purchaser.

(f) <u>Certain Transactions and Confidentiality</u>. Other than consummating the transactions contemplated hereunder, such Purchaser has not, nor has any Person acting on behalf of or pursuant to any understanding with such Purchaser, directly or indirectly executed any purchases or sales, including Short Sales, of the securities of the Company during the period commencing as of the time that such Purchaser first received a term sheet (written or oral) from the Company or any other Person representing the Company setting forth the material terms of the transactions contemplated hereunder and ending immediately prior to the execution hereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of a Purchaser that is a multi-managed investment vehicle whereby separate portfolio managers manage separate portions of such Purchaser's assets and the portfolio managers have no direct knowledge of the investment decisions made by the portfolio managers managing other portions of such Purchaser's assets, the representation set forth above shall only apply with respect to the portion of assets managed by the portfolio manager that made the investment decision to purchase the Securities covered by this Agreement. Other than to other Persons party to this Agreement or to such Purchaser's representatives, including, without limitation, its officers, directors, partners, legal and other advisors, employees, agents and Affiliates, such Purchaser has maintained the confidentiality of all disclosures made to it in connection with this transaction (including the existence and terms of this transaction). Notwithstanding the foregoing, for the avoidance of doubt, nothing contained herein shall constitute a representation or warranty, or preclude any actions, with respect to locating or borrowing shares in order to effect Short Sales or similar transactions in the future.

(g) <u>Placement Agent</u>. Such Purchaser hereby acknowledges and agrees that it has independently evaluated the merits of its decision to purchase the Securities, and that (i) the Placement Agent is acting solely as placement agent in connection with the execution, delivery and performance of the Transaction Documents and it is not acting as an underwriter or in any other capacity and is not and shall not be construed as a fiduciary for such Purchaser, the Company or any other Person in connection with the execution, delivery and performance of the Transaction Documents, (ii) the Placement Agent has not made and will not make any representation or warranty, whether express or implied, of any kind or character and has not provided any advice or recommendation in connection with the execution, delivery and performance of the Transaction Documents and (iii) the Placement Agent will not have any responsibility with respect to (A) any representations, warranties or agreements made by any Person under or in connection with the execution, delivery and performance of the execution, legality, validity or enforceability (with respect to any Person) thereof, or (B) the business, affairs, financial condition, operations, properties or prospects of, or any other matter concerning the Company.

The Company acknowledges and agrees that the representations contained in this Section 3.2 shall not modify, amend or affect such Purchaser's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in this Agreement or any representations and warranties contained in any other Transaction Document or any other document or instrument executed and/or delivered in connection with this Agreement or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for the avoidance of doubt, nothing contained herein shall constitute a representation or warranty, or preclude any actions, with respect to locating or borrowing shares in order to effect Short Sales or similar transactions in the future.

ARTICLE IV. OTHER AGREEMENTS OF THE PARTIES

4.1 Shares and Warrant Shares. The Shares shall be issued free of legends. If all or any portion of a Warrant is exercised at a time when there is an effective registration statement to cover the issuance or resale of the Warrant Shares or if the Warrant is exercised via cashless exercise, the Warrant Shares issued pursuant to any such exercise shall be issued free of all legends. If at any time following the date hereof the Registration Statement (or any subsequent registration statement registering the sale or resale of the Warrant Shares) is not effective or is not otherwise available for the sale or resale of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall immediately notify the holders of the Warrants in writing that such registration statement is not then effective and thereafter shall promptly notify such holders when the registration statement is effective again and available for the sale or resale of the Warrant Shares are or any Purchaser to sell, any of the Warrant Shares in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws). The Company shall use best efforts to keep a registration statement (including the Registration Statement) registering the issuance or resale of the Warrants.

4.2 <u>Furnishing of Information</u>. Until the earlier of the time that (i) no Purchaser owns Securities or (ii) the Warrants have expired, the Company covenants to maintain the registration of the Common Stock under Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act and to timely file (or obtain extensions in respect thereof and file within the applicable grace period) all reports required to be filed by the Company after the date hereof pursuant to the Exchange Act even if the Company is not then subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

4.3 <u>Integration</u>. The Company shall not sell, offer for sale or solicit offers to buy or otherwise negotiate in respect of any security (as defined in Section 2 of the Securities Act) that would be integrated with the offer or sale of the Securities for purposes of the rules and regulations of any Trading Market such that it would require shareholder approval prior to the closing of such other transaction unless shareholder approval is obtained before the closing of such subsequent transaction.

4.4 Securities Laws Disclosure; Publicity. The Company shall (a) by the Disclosure Time, issue a press release disclosing the material terms of the transactions contemplated hereby, and (b) file a Current Report on Form 8-K, including the Transaction Documents as exhibits thereto, with the Commission within the time required by the Exchange Act. From and after the issuance of such press release, the Company represents to the Purchasers that it shall have publicly disclosed all material, non-public information delivered to any of the Purchasers by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective officers, directors, employees, agents or Affiliates, including, without limitation, the Placement Agent, in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. In addition, effective upon the issuance of such press release, the Company acknowledges and agrees that any and all confidentiality or similar obligations under any agreement, whether written or oral, between the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, agents, employees or Affiliates, including, without limitation, the Placement Agent, on the one hand, and any of the Purchasers or any of their Affiliates on the other hand, shall terminate and be of no further force or effect. The Company understands and confirms that each Purchaser shall be relying on the foregoing covenant in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. The Company and each Purchaser shall consult with each other in issuing any other press releases with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby, and neither the Company nor any Purchaser shall issue any such press release nor otherwise make any such public statement without the prior consent of the Company, with respect to any press release of any Purchaser, or without the prior consent of each Purchaser, with respect to any press release of the Company, which consent shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed, except if such disclosure is required by law, in which case the disclosing party shall promptly provide the other party with prior notice of such public statement or communication. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not publicly disclose the name of any Purchaser, or include the name of any Purchaser in any filing with the Commission or any regulatory agency or Trading Market, without the prior written consent of such Purchaser, except (a) as required by federal securities law in connection with the filing of final Transaction Documents with the Commission and (b) to the extent such disclosure is required by law or Trading Market regulations, in which case the Company shall provide the Purchasers with prior notice of such disclosure permitted under this clause (b) and reasonably cooperate with such Purchaser regarding such disclosure.

4.5 <u>Shareholder Rights Plan</u>. No claim will be made or enforced by the Company or, with the consent of the Company, any other Person, that any Purchaser is an "<u>Acquiring Person</u>" under any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or similar anti-takeover plan or arrangement in effect or hereafter adopted by the Company, or that any Purchaser could be deemed to trigger the provisions of any such plan or arrangement, by virtue of receiving Securities under the Transaction Documents or under any other agreement between the Company and the Purchasers.

4.6 Non-Public Information. Except with respect to the material terms and conditions of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, which shall be disclosed pursuant to Section 4.4, the Company covenants and agrees that neither it, nor any other Person acting on its behalf will provide any Purchaser or its agents or counsel with any information that constitutes, or the Company reasonably believes constitutes, material non-public information, unless prior thereto such Purchaser shall have consented in writing to the receipt of such information and agreed in writing with the Company to keep such information confidential. The Company understands and confirms that each Purchaser shall be relying on the foregoing covenant in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. To the extent that the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective officers, directors, agents, employees or Affiliates, delivers any material, non-public information to a Purchaser without such Purchaser's consent, the Company hereby covenants and agrees that such Purchaser shall not have any duty of confidentiality to the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective officers, directors, agents, employees or Affiliates, including, without limitation, the Placement Agent, or a duty to the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, agents, employees or Affiliates, including, without limitation, the Placement Agent, not to trade on the basis of, such material, non-public information, provided that the Purchaser shall remain subject to applicable law. To the extent that any notice provided pursuant to any Transaction Document constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously with the delivery of such notice file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Company understands and confirms that each Purchaser shall be relying on the foregoing cov

4.7 Use of Proceeds. The Company shall use the net proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder as set forth in the Pricing Prospectus and shall not use such proceeds: (a) for the satisfaction of any portion of the Company's debt (other than payment of trade payables in the ordinary course of the Company's business and prior practices), (b) for the redemption of any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents, (c) for the settlement of any outstanding litigation, (d) in violation of FCPA or OFAC regulations or (e) except for the fees to be paid to the Placement Agent in connection with the offering of the Securities pursuant to this Agreement and the Prospectus, as applicable, for the payment of any FINRA member, any person associated with a FINRA member or any affiliate of a FINRA member.

4.8 Indemnification of Purchasers. Subject to the provisions of this Section 4.8, the Company will indemnify and hold each Purchaser and its directors, officers, shareholders, members, partners, employees and agents (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title), each Person who controls such Purchaser (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and Section 20 of the Exchange Act), and the directors, officers, shareholders, agents, members, partners or employees (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title) of such controlling persons (each, a "Purchaser Party") harmless from any and all losses, liabilities, obligations, claims, contingencies, damages, costs and expenses, including all judgments, amounts paid in settlements, court costs and reasonable attorneys' fees and costs of investigation that any such Purchaser Party may suffer or incur as a result of or relating to (a) any breach of any of the representations, warranties, covenants or agreements made by the Company in this Agreement or in the other Transaction Documents or (b) any action instituted against the Purchaser Parties in any capacity, or any of them or their respective Affiliates, by any stockholder of the Company who is not an Affiliate of such Purchaser Party, with respect to any of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents (unless such action is solely based upon a material breach of such Purchaser Party's representations, warranties or covenants under the Transaction Documents or any agreements or understandings such Purchaser Party may have with any such stockholder or any violations by such Purchaser Party of state or federal securities laws or any conduct by such Purchaser Party which is finally judicially determined to constitute fraud, gross negligence or willful misconduct). If any action shall be brought against any Purchaser Party in respect of which indemnity may be sought pursuant to this Agreement, such Purchaser Party shall promptly notify the Company in writing, and the Company shall have the right to assume the defense thereof with counsel of its own choosing reasonably acceptable to the Purchaser Party. Any Purchaser Party shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such action and participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Purchaser Party except to the extent that (x) the employment thereof has been specifically authorized by the Company in writing, (y) the Company has failed after a reasonable period of time to assume such defense and to employ counsel or (z) in such action there is, in the reasonable opinion of counsel, a material conflict on any material issue between the position of the Company and the position of such Purchaser Party, in which case the Company shall be responsible for the reasonable fees and expenses of no more than one such separate counsel. The Company will not be liable to any Purchaser Party under this Agreement (1) for any settlement by a Purchaser Party effected without the Company's prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed; or (2) to the extent, but only to the extent that a loss, claim, damage or liability is attributable to any Purchaser Party's breach of any of the representations, warranties, covenants or agreements made by such Purchaser Party in this Agreement or in the other Transaction Documents. The indemnification required by this Section 4.8 shall be made by periodic payments of the amount thereof during the course of the investigation or defense, as and when bills are received or are incurred. The indemnity agreements contained herein shall be in addition to any cause of action or similar right of any Purchaser Party against the Company or others and any liabilities the Company may be subject to pursuant to law.

4.9 <u>Reservation of Common Stock</u>. As of the date hereof, the Company has reserved and the Company shall continue to reserve and keep available at all times, free of preemptive rights, a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock for the purpose of enabling the Company to issue Shares pursuant to this Agreement and Warrant Shares pursuant to any exercise of the Warrants.

4.10 Listing of Common Stock. The Company hereby agrees to use best efforts to maintain the listing or quotation of the Common Stock on the Trading Market on which it is currently listed, and concurrently with the Closing, the Company shall apply to list or quote all of the Shares and Warrant Shares on such Trading Market and promptly secure the listing of all of the Shares and Warrant Shares on such Trading Market. The Company further agrees, if the Company applies to have the Common Stock traded on any other Trading Market, it will then include in such application all of the Shares and Warrant Shares, and will take such other action as is necessary to cause all of the Shares and Warrant Shares to be listed or quoted on such other Trading Market as promptly as possible. The Company will then take all action reasonably necessary to continue the listing and trading of its Common Stock on a Trading Market and will comply in all respects with the Company's reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws or rules of the Trading Market. The Company agrees to maintain the eligibility of the Common Stock for electronic transfer through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation, including, without limitation, by timely payment of fees to the Depository Trust Company or such other established clearing corporation with such electronic transfer.

4.11 [RESERVED].

4.12 Subsequent Equity Sales.

From the date hereof until ninety (90) days following the Closing Date, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary shall (i) issue, enter into any agreement to issue or announce the issuance or proposed issuance of any shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents or (ii) file any registration statement or any amendment or supplement thereto, in each case other than the Prospectus or filing a registration statement on Form S-8 in connection with any employee compensation plan.

From the date hereof until the six (6) month anniversary of the Closing Date, the Company shall be prohibited from effecting or entering into an agreement to effect any issuance by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents (or a combination of units thereof) involving a Variable Rate Transaction. "Variable Rate Transaction" means a transaction in which the Company (i) issues or sells any debt or equity securities that are convertible into, exchangeable or exercisable for, or include the right to receive additional shares of Common Stock either (A) at a conversion price, exercise price or exchange rate or other price that is based upon and/or varies with the trading prices of or quotations for the shares of Common Stock at any time after the initial issuance of such debt or equity securities, or (B) with a conversion, exercise or exchange price that is subject to being reset at some future date after the initial issuance of such debt or equity security or upon the occurrence of specified or contingent events directly or indirectly related to the business of the Company or the market for the Common Stock or (ii) enters into, or effects a transaction under, any agreement, including, but not limited to, an equity line of credit or an "at-the-market" facility, whereby the Company may issue securities at a future determined price, regardless of whether shares pursuant to such agreement have actually been issued and regardless of whether such agreement is subsequently canceled; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the entry into and/or issuance of shares of Common Stock in an "at-the-market" facility with the Placement Agent as sales agent shall not be deemed a Variable Rate Transaction. Any Purchaser shall be entitled to obtain injunctive relief against the Company to preclude any such issuance, which remedy shall be in addition to any right to collect damages.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Section 4.12 shall not apply in respect of an Exempt Issuance, except that no Variable Rate Transaction shall be an Exempt Issuance.

4.13 Equal Treatment of Purchasers. No consideration (including any modification of this Agreement) shall be offered or paid to any Person to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of this Agreement unless the same consideration is also offered to all of the parties to this Agreement. For clarification purposes, this provision constitutes a separate right granted to each Purchaser by the Company and negotiated separately by each Purchaser, and is intended for the Company to treat the Purchasers as a class and shall not in any way be construed as the Purchasers acting in concert or as a group with respect to the purchase, disposition or voting of Securities or otherwise.

4.14 Certain Transactions and Confidentiality. Each Purchaser, severally and not jointly with the other Purchasers, covenants that neither it, nor any Affiliate acting on its behalf or pursuant to any understanding with it will execute any purchases or sales, including Short Sales, of any of the Company's securities during the period commencing with the execution of this Agreement and ending at such time that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are first publicly announced pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.4. Each Purchaser, severally and not jointly with the other Purchasers, covenants that until such time as the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are publicly disclosed by the Company pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.4, such Purchaser will maintain the confidentiality of the existence and terms of this transaction and the information included in the Disclosure Schedules (other than as disclosed to its legal and other representatives). Notwithstanding the foregoing and notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary, the Company expressly acknowledges and agrees that (i) no Purchaser makes any representation, warranty or covenant hereby that it will not engage in effecting transactions in any securities of the Company after the time that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are first publicly announced pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.4, (ii) no Purchaser shall be restricted or prohibited from effecting any transactions in any securities of the Company in accordance with applicable securities laws from and after the time that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are first publicly announced pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.4 and (iii) no Purchaser shall have any duty of confidentiality or duty not to trade in the securities of the Company to the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective officers, directors, employees, Affiliates or agent, including, without limitation, the Placement Agent after the issuance of the initial press release as described in Section 4.4. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of a Purchaser that is a multi-managed investment vehicle whereby separate portfolio managers manage separate portions of such Purchaser's assets and the portfolio managers have no direct knowledge of the investment decisions made by the portfolio managers managing other portions of such Purchaser's assets, the covenant set forth above shall only apply with respect to the portion of assets managed by the portfolio manager that made the investment decision to purchase the Securities covered by this Agreement.

4.15 <u>Acknowledgment of Dilution</u>. The Company acknowledges that the issuance of the Securities may result in dilution of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, which dilution may be substantial under certain market conditions. The Company further acknowledges that its obligations under the Transaction Documents, including, without limitation, its obligation to issue the Shares and Warrant Shares pursuant to the Transaction Documents, are unconditional and absolute and not subject to any right of set off, counterclaim, delay or reduction, regardless of the effect of any such dilution or any claim the Company may have against any Purchaser and regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership of the other stockholders of the Company.

4.16 Exercise Procedures. The form of Notice of Exercise included in the Warrants set forth the totality of the procedures required of the Purchasers in order to exercise the Warrants. No additional legal opinion, other information or instructions shall be required of the Purchasers to exercise their Warrants. Without limiting the preceding sentences, no ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise form be required in order to exercise the Warrants. The Company shall honor exercises of the Warrants and shall deliver Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms, conditions and time periods set forth in the Transaction Documents.

4.17 <u>Capital Changes</u>. Until the one (1) year anniversary of the Closing Date, the Company shall not undertake a reverse or forward stock split or reclassification of the Common Stock without the prior written consent of the Purchasers holding a majority in interest of the Shares, other than a reverse stock split that is required, in the good faith determination of the Board of Directors, to maintain the listing of the Common Stock on the Trading Market.

4.18 Lock-Up Agreements. The Company shall not amend, modify, waive or terminate any provision of any of the Lock-Up Agreements except to extend the term of the lock-up period and shall enforce the provisions of each Lock-Up Agreement in accordance with its terms. If any party to a Lock-Up Agreement breaches any provision of a Lock-Up Agreement, the Company shall promptly use its best efforts to seek specific performance of the terms of such Lock-Up Agreement.

4.19 <u>Emerging Growth Company</u>. The Company will promptly notify the Placement Agent if the Company ceases to be an Emerging Growth Company at any time prior to the latest of (i) the sale of all Securities provided for in the Prospectus, (ii) the termination of this Agreement in accordance with Section 5.1 herein and (iii) completion of the restrictive period set forth in Section 4.12 hereof.

ARTICLE V.

MISCELLANEOUS

5.1 <u>Termination</u>. This Agreement may be terminated by any Purchaser, as to such Purchaser's obligations hereunder only and without any effect whatsoever on the obligations between the Company and the other Purchasers, by written notice to the other parties, if the Closing has not been consummated on or before the fifth (5th) Trading Day following the date hereof; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no such termination will affect the right of any party to sue for any breach by any other party (or parties).

5.2 <u>Fees and Expenses</u>. Except as expressly set forth in the Transaction Documents to the contrary, each party shall pay the fees and expenses of its advisers, counsel, accountants and other experts, if any, and all other expenses incurred by such party incident to the negotiation, preparation, execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees (including, without limitation, any fees required for same-day processing of any instruction letter delivered by the Company and any exercise notice delivered by a Purchaser), stamp taxes and other taxes and duties levied in connection with the delivery of any Securities to the Purchasers. The Company shall deliver to each Purchaser, prior to the Closing, a completed and executed copy of the Closing Statement, attached hereto as <u>Annex A</u>.

5.3 Entire Agreement. The Transaction Documents, together with the exhibits and schedules thereto, the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus, contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, with respect to such matters, which the parties acknowledge have been merged into such documents, exhibits and schedules.

5.4 <u>Notices</u>. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of: (a) the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via email attachment at the email address as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto at or prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on a Trading Day, (b) the next Trading Day after the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via email attachment at the email address as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto at a prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on a Trading Day, (b) the next Trading Day after the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via email attachment at the email address as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (c) the second (2^{nd}) Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service or (d) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. The address for such notices and communications shall be as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto. To the extent that any notice provided pursuant to any Transaction Document constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K.

5.5 <u>Amendments; Waivers</u>. No provision of this Agreement may be waived, modified, supplemented or amended except in a written instrument signed, in the case of an amendment, by the Company and Purchasers which purchased at least 50.1% in interest of the Shares and the Pre-Funded Warrants based on the initial Subscription Amounts hereunder (or, prior to the Closing, the Company and each Purchaser) or, in the case of a waiver, by the party against whom enforcement of any such waived provision is sought, provided that if any amendment, modification or waiver disproportionately and adversely impacts a Purchaser (or group of Purchasers), the consent of at least 50.1% in interest of such disproportionately impacted Purchaser (or group of Purchasers) shall also be required. No waiver of any default with respect to any provision, condition or requirement of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a continuing waiver in the future or a waiver of any subsequent default or a waiver of any other provision, condition or requirement hereof, nor shall any delay or omission of any party to exercise any right hereunder in any manner impair the exercise of any such right. Any proposed amendment or waiver that disproportionately, materially and adversely affects the rights and obligations of any Purchaser relative to the comparable rights and obligations of the other Purchasers shall require the prior written consent of such adversely affected Purchaser. Any amendment effected in accordance with this Section 5.5 shall be binding upon each Purchaser and holder of Securities and the Company.

5.6 <u>Headings</u>. The headings herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

5.7 <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and permitted assigns. The Company may not assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of each Purchaser (other than by merger). Any Purchaser may assign any or all of its rights under this Agreement to any Person to whom such Purchaser assigns or transfers any Securities, provided that such transfere agrees in writing to be bound, with respect to the transferred Securities, by the provisions of the Transaction Documents that apply to the "Purchasers."

5.8 <u>No Third-Party Beneficiaries</u>. The Placement Agent shall be the third party beneficiary of the representations and warranties of the Company in Section 3.1, the covenants of the Company in Article 4 and the representations and warranties of the Purchasers in Section 3.2. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other Person, except as otherwise set forth in Section 4.8 and this Section 5.8.

5.9 Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of the Transaction Documents shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal Proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and any other Transaction Documents (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein (including with respect to the enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents), and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any Action or Proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such Action or Proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such Proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such Action or Proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If any party shall commence an Action or Proceeding to enforce any provisions of the Transaction Documents, then, in addition to

5.10 Survival. The representations and warranties contained herein shall survive the Closing and the delivery of the Securities.

5.11 Execution. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which when taken together shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to each other party, it being understood that the parties need not sign the same counterpart. In the event that any signature is delivered by e-mail delivery (including any electronic signature covered by the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000, Uniform Electronic Transactions Act, the Electronic Signatures and Records Act or other applicable law, e.g., www.docusign.com) or other transmission method, such signature shall be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such ".pdf" signature page were an original thereof.

5.12 Severability. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated, and the parties hereto shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenants and restrictions without including any of such that may be hereafter declared invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable.

5.13 <u>Rescission and Withdrawal Right</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in (and without limiting any similar provisions of) any of the other Transaction Documents, whenever any Purchaser exercises a right, election, demand or option under a Transaction Document and the Company does not timely perform its related obligations within the periods therein provided, then such Purchaser may rescind or withdraw, in its sole discretion from time to time upon written notice to the Company, any relevant notice, demand or election in whole or in part without prejudice to its future actions and rights; provided, however, that, in the case of a rescission of an exercise of a Warrant, the applicable Purchaser shall be required to return any shares of Common Stock subject to any such rescinded exercise notice concurrently with the return to such Purchaser of the aggregate exercise price paid to the Company for such shares and the restoration of such Purchaser's right to acquire such shares pursuant to such Purchaser's Warrant (including, issuance of a replacement warrant certificate evidencing such restored right).

5.14 <u>Replacement of Securities</u>. If any certificate or instrument evidencing any Securities is mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Company shall issue or cause to be issued in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation thereof (in the case of mutilation), or in lieu of and substitution therefor, a new certificate or instrument, but only upon receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of such loss, theft or destruction. The applicant for a new certificate or instrument under such circumstances shall also pay any reasonable third-party costs (including customary indemnity) associated with the issuance of such replacement Securities.

5.15 <u>Remedies</u>. In addition to being entitled to exercise all rights provided herein or granted by law, including recovery of damages, each of the Purchasers and the Company will be entitled to specific performance under the Transaction Documents. The parties agree that monetary damages may not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of any breach of obligations contained in the Transaction Documents and hereby agree to waive and not to assert in any Action for specific performance of any such obligation the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.

5.16 Payment Set Aside. To the extent that the Company makes a payment or payments to any Purchaser pursuant to any Transaction Document or a Purchaser enforces or exercises its rights thereunder, and such payment or payments or the proceeds of such enforcement or exercise or any part thereof are subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside, recovered from, disgorged by or are required to be refunded, repaid or otherwise restored to the Company, a trustee, receiver or any other Person under any law (including, without limitation, any bankruptcy law, state or federal law, common law or equitable cause of action), then to the extent of any such restoration the obligation or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall be revived and continued in full force and effect as if such payment had not been made or such enforcement or setoff had not occurred.

5.17 Independent Nature of Purchasers' Obligations and Rights. The obligations of each Purchaser under any Transaction Document are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Purchaser, and no Purchaser shall be responsible in any way for the performance or non-performance of the obligations of any other Purchaser under any Transaction Document. Nothing contained herein or in any other Transaction Document, and no action taken by any Purchaser pursuant hereto or thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Purchasers as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of entity, or create a presumption that the Purchasers are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Each Purchaser shall be entitled to independently protect and enforce its rights including, without limitation, the rights arising out of this Agreement or out of the other Transaction Documents, and it shall not be necessary for any other Purchaser to be joined as an additional party in any Proceeding for such purpose. Each Purchaser has been represented by its own separate legal counsel in its review and negotiation of the Transaction Documents. For reasons of administrative convenience only, each Purchaser and its respective counsel have chosen to communicate with the Company through the legal counsel of the Placement Agent. The legal counsel of the Placement Agent does not represent any of the Purchasers and only represents the Placement Agent. The Company has elected to provide all Purchasers with the same terms and Transaction Documents for the convenience of the Company and not because it was required or requested to do so by any of the Purchasers. It is expressly understood and agreed that each provision contained in this Agreement and in each other Transaction Document is between the Company and a Purchaser, solely, and not between the Company and the Purchasers collectively and not between and among the Purchasers.

5.18 Liquidated Damages. The Company's obligations to pay any partial liquidated damages or other amounts owing under the Transaction Documents is a continuing obligation of the Company and shall not terminate until all unpaid partial liquidated damages and other amounts have been paid notwithstanding the fact that the instrument or security pursuant to which such partial liquidated damages or other amounts are due and payable shall have been canceled.

5.19 <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc.</u> If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Trading Day, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Trading Day.

5.20 <u>Construction</u>. The parties agree that each of them and/or their respective counsel have reviewed and had an opportunity to revise the Transaction Documents and, therefore, the normal rule of construction to the effect that any ambiguities are to be resolved against the drafting party shall not be employed in the interpretation of the Transaction Documents or any amendments thereto. In addition, each and every reference to share prices and shares of Common Stock in any Transaction Document shall be subject to adjustment for reverse and forward stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations and other similar transactions of the Common Stock that occur after the date of this Agreement.

5.21 <u>WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL</u>. <u>IN ANY ACTION, SUIT, OR PROCEEDING IN ANY JURISDICTION BROUGHT BY ANY PARTY</u> <u>AGAINST ANY OTHER PARTY, THE PARTIES EACH KNOWINGLY AND INTENTIONALLY, TO THE GREATEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY</u> <u>APPLICABLE LAW, HEREBY ABSOLUTELY, UNCONDITIONALLY, IRREVOCABLY AND EXPRESSLY WAIVES FOREVER TRIAL BY JURY.</u>

5.22 Exculpation of the Placement Agent. Each party hereto agrees, for the express benefit of the Placement Agent, its Affiliates and representatives, that, in connection with the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby:

Neither the Placement Agent nor any of its Affiliates or any of its representatives (i) shall be liable for any improper payment made in accordance with the information provided by the Company; (ii) make any representation or warranty, or have any responsibilities as to the validity, accuracy, value or genuineness of any information, certificates or documentation delivered by or on behalf of the Company pursuant to this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents or in connection with any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents, including any offering or marketing materials; or (iii) shall be liable (x) for any action taken, suffered or omitted by any of them in good faith and reasonably believed to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon them by this Agreement or any other Transaction Document, except for such party's own gross negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith.

The Placement Agent, its Affiliates and its representatives shall be entitled to rely on, and shall be protected in acting upon, any certificate, instrument, opinion, notice, letter or any other document or security delivered to the Placement Agent, its Affiliates or its representatives, by or on behalf of the Company.

(Signature Pages Follow)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Securities Purchase Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized signatories as of the date first indicated above.

RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.

Address for Notice:

By:

Name: Title: E-Mail:

With a copy to (which shall not constitute notice):

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK SIGNATURE PAGE FOR PURCHASER FOLLOWS]

[PURCHASER SIGNATURE PAGES TO RR SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have caused this Securities Purchase Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized signatories as of the date first indicated above.

Name of Purchaser:
Signature of Authorized Signatory of Purchaser:
Name of Authorized Signatory:
Title of Authorized Signatory:
Email Address of Authorized Signatory:
Address for Notice to Purchaser:
Address for Delivery of Securities to Purchaser (if not same as address for notice):
Subscription Amount: \$
Shares:
Pre-Funded Warrant Shares: Beneficial Ownership Blocker 🗆 4.99% or 🗆 9.99%
Common Warrants: Beneficial Ownership Blocker 🗆 4.99% or 🗆 9.99%
EIN Number:

 \Box Notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary, by checking this box (i) the obligations of the above-signed to purchase the securities set forth in this Agreement to be purchased from the Company by the above-signed, and the obligations of the Company to sell such securities to the above-signed, shall be unconditional and all conditions to Closing shall be disregarded, (ii) the Closing shall occur by the first (1st) Trading Day following the date of this Agreement and (iii) any condition to Closing contemplated by this Agreement (but prior to being disregarded by clause (i) above) that required delivery by the Company or the above-signed of any agreement, instrument, certificate or the like or purchase price (as applicable) shall no longer be a condition and shall instead be an unconditional obligation of the Company or the above-signed (as applicable) to deliver such agreement, instrument, certificate or the like or purchase price (as applicable) to such other party on the Closing Date.

[SIGNATURE PAGES CONTINUE]

40

CLOSING STATEMENT

Pursuant to the attached Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of the date hereto, the purchasers shall purchase up to $[___]$ of Common Stock and Warrants from [______, a [_____ corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"). All funds will be wired into an account maintained by the Company. All funds will be disbursed in accordance with this Closing Statement.

41

Disbursement Date: [_____, 20___

I. <u>PURCHASE PRICE</u> Gross Proceeds to be Received	\$
II. <u>DISBURSEMENTS</u>	
	\$
	\$ \$
	\$
	\$
Total Amount Disbursed:	\$
WIRE INSTRUCTIONS: Please see attached.	
Acknowledged and agreed to	
this day of,	
[
By:	
Name:	
Title:	



To Whom It May Concern:

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference into the Registration Statements of Richtech Robotics Inc. on Form S-1 of our Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, dated January 4, 2024 on the balance sheet of Richtech Robotics Inc. as of September 30, 2023, and the related statements of operations, changes in stockholder's equity and cash flows for the year then ended.

We also consent to the references to us under the headings "Experts" in such Registration Statement.

Very truly yours,

Bush & Associates CPA LLC (PCAOB 6797) Henderson, Nevada August 27, 2024

179 N. Gibson Rd., Henderson, NV 89014 • 702.703.5979 • www.bushandassociatescpas.com

Filing Foo

Calculation of Filing Fee Table

Form S-1 (Form Type)

Richtech Robotics Inc. (Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

Table 1: Newly Registered and Carry Forward Securities

	Security Type	y Security Class Title	Fee Calculation or Carry Forward Rule	Amount Registered	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Share	Maximum Aggregate Offering Price ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	Fee Rate	Amount of Registration Fee	Carry Forward Form Type	Carry Forward File Number		Filing Fee Previously Paid In Connection with Unsold Securities to be Carried Forward
					Newly Re	gistered Securit	ies					
Fees to Be Paid		Class B Common Stock	457(o)	-	-	\$ 20,000,000 ⁽³⁾	0.00014760	\$ 2,952	-	-	-	-
	Other	Pre-funded Warrants to purchase Class B Common Stock ⁽³⁾	457(g)	-	-	(3)	-	(3)(4)	-	-	-	-
	Equity	Class B Common Stock underlying the Pre- Funded Warrants ⁽³⁾	457(o)	_	_	_		(3)	_	_	_	
	Other	Warrants to purchase Class B Common Stock	457(g)	_	_	_	-	(4)	_	_	_	_
		Class B Common Stock underlying the Warrants		-	-	\$ 20,000,000	0.00014760	\$ 2,952	-	-	-	-
	Other	Placement Agent Warrants to purchase Class A Common Stock	457(g)	-	-	-	-	(4)	-	-	-	-
	Equity	Class A Common Stock underlying the Placement Agent Warrants	457(o)	-	-	\$ 1,750,000 ⁽⁵⁾	0.00014760	\$ 258.30	-	-	-	-
Fees Previously Paid	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-				
<i>a</i>					Carry F	orward Securitie	es					
Carry Forward Securities	-	-	-	-		-		-	-	-	-	-
			fering Amou					\$ 6,162.30				
			Previously I Fee Offsets	'aid				0				
			Fee Offsets									
		Net	ree Due					\$ 6,162.30				

(1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the amount of the registration fee in accordance with Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").

- (2) Pursuant to Rule 416(a) of the Securities Act there are also being registered an indeterminable number of additional securities as may be issued to prevent dilution resulting from stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions.
- (3) The proposed maximum aggregate offering price of the Class B common stock to be issued in the offering will be reduced on a dollar-for-dollar basis based on the offering price of any pre-funded warrants issued in the offering, and the proposed maximum aggregate offering price of the pre-funded warrants to be issued in the offering will be reduced on a dollar-for-dollar basis based on the offering price of any Class B common stock issued in the offering. Accordingly, the proposed maximum aggregate offering price of the Class B common stock and pre-funded warrants (including the Class B common stock issuable upon exercise of the pre-funded warrants), if any, is \$20,000,000.
- (4) No separate registration fee is payable pursuant to Rule 457(g) under the Securities Act.
- (5) As estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the amount of the registration fee in accordance with Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act, the proposed maximum aggregate offering price of the Class B common stock underlying the placement agent warrants is \$1,750,000, which is equal to 7.0% of the proposed maximum aggregate offering price of the Class B common stock to be sold in the offering, at an exercise price equal to 125% of the combined public offering price per share of Class B common stock and accompanying warrant.